# Honeywell

# Xenon™/Granit™

Xenon 1900, 1900h, 1902, 1902h, 1902g-BF Granit 1910i, 1911i, 1980i, 1981i, 1920i Area-Imaging Scanners



**User Guide** 

### **Disclaimer**

Honeywell International Inc. ("HII") reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior notice, and the reader should in all cases consult HII to determine whether any such changes have been made. The information in this publication does not represent a commitment on the part of HII.

HII shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material. HII disclaims all responsibility for the selection and use of software and/or hardware to achieve intended results.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of HII.

© 2010-2021 Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved.

Web Address: www.honeywellaidc.com

 ${\sf Microsoft}^{\circledR}{\sf Windows}^{\circledR}, {\sf Windows}\,{\sf NT}^{\circledR}, {\sf Windows}\,2000, {\sf Windows}\,{\sf ME}, {\sf Windows}\,{\sf XP}, \, {\sf and}\,{\sf the}\,{\sf Windows}\,{\sf logo}\,{\sf are}\,{\sf trademarks}\,{\sf or}\,{\sf registered}\,{\sf trademarks}\,{\sf of}\,{\sf Microsoft}\,{\sf Corporation}.$ 

The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Other product names or marks mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and are the property of their respective owners.

For patent information, refer to www.hsmpats.com.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Customer Support	xvii
Technical Assistance	xvii
Product Service and Repair	xvii
Limited Warranty	xvii
Chapter 1 - Get Started	1
About This Manual	1
Unpack Your Device	1
Connect the Device	1
Connect with USB	1
Connect with Keyboard Wedge	4
Connect with RS232 Serial Port	6
Connect with RS485	9
Mount a CCB01-010BT Charge Base	10
Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base	10
Reading Techniques	12
Xenon 1900/1902 and Granit 1910i/1911i	12
Granit 1980i/1981i	12
Granit 1920i DPM Scanner	13
Menu Barcode Security Settings	13
Set Custom Defaults	14
Reset the Custom Defaults	14
Chapter 2 - Program the Interface	17
Introduction	17

Program the Interface - Plug and Play	17
Keyboard Wedge	17
Laptop Direct Connect	18
RS232 Serial Port	18
RS485	18
RS485 Packet Mode	19
USB IBM SurePos	20
USB PC or Macintosh Keyboard	20
USB HID	21
USB Serial	21
CTS/RTS Emulation	21
ACK/NAK Mode	22
Remote MasterMind™ for USB	22
Verifone® Ruby Terminal	22
Gilbarco® Terminal	23
Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port	23
Datalogic™ Magellan® Aux Port	23
NCR Bioptic Aux Port	24
Wincor Nixdorf Terminal	24
Wincor Nixdorf Beetle™ Terminal	24
Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A	25
Pair with a Honeywell Vehicle Mount Computer	25
Keyboard Country Layout	25
Keyboard Wedge Modifiers	33
ALT Mode	33
Keyboard Style	33
Keyboard Conversion	34
Control Character Output	35
Keyboard Modifiers	35
RS232 Modifiers	37
RS232 Baud Rate	37
RS232 Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity	38

RS232 Receiver Time-Out	39
RS232 Handshake	39
RS232 Timeout	40
XON/XOFF	40
ACK/NAK	40
Scanner to Bioptic Communication	41
Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode	41
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode	41
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout	42
Chapter 3 - Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and	
Granit 1911i/1981i	/12
Graffit 1911/ 1901	43
How the Cordless Charge Base/Access Point Works	43
Link the Scanner to a Charge Base	43
Link the Scanner to an Access Point	44
Replace a Linked Scanner	45
Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host	45
Program the Scanner and Base or Access Point	46
RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation	46
System Conditions	46
Page Button	
Page Button and Presentation Modes	
Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout	
About the Battery	
Charge Information	
Battery Recommendations	50
Safety Precautions for Lithium Batteries	50
Proper Disposal of the Battery	50
Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning	51
Scanner LED Sequences and Meaning	51
Base/Access Point LED Sequences and Meaning	51
Rase Power Communication Indicator	52

Reset Scanner	52
Scan While in Base Cradle	52
Base Charge Modes	53
Page	54
Page Mode	54
Page Pitch	54
Error Indicators	55
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	55
Number of Beeps - Base Error	55
Scanner Report	56
Scanner Address	56
Base or Access Point Address	56
Scanner Modes	56
Charge Only Mode	56
Charge and Link Mode	57
Linked Modes	57
Unlink the Scanner	58
Override Locked Scanner	58
Out-of-Range Alarm	58
Alarm Sound Type	59
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	60
Flexible Power Management	61
Batch Mode	62
Batch Mode Beep	63
Batch Mode Storage	63
Batch Mode Quantity	64
Enter Quantities	64
Batch Mode Output Order	66
Total Records	66
Delete Last Code	66
Clear All Codes	
Transmit Records to Host	
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	67

	Multiple Scanner Operation	6 <i>1</i>
	Scanner Name	68
	Application Work Groups	69
	Application Work Group Selection	69
	Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups	70
	Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups	71
	Use the Scanner with Bluetooth Devices	71
	Bluetooth Secure Simple Pairing (SSP)	71
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect	72
	Virtual Keyboard	73
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect	73
	Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops	74
	PDAs/Mobility Systems Devices	74
	Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code	74
	Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity	74
	Auto Reconnect Mode	75
	Trigger Reconnect Mode	75
	Maximum Link Attempts	76
	Relink Time-Out	76
	Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples	77
	Host Acknowledgment	78
	Host ACK On/Off	79
	Host ACK Timeout	79
	Host ACK Responses	79
Cha	pter 4 - Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF	81
	How the CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Cordless Charge Base Works	81
	Link the Scanner to a Charge Base	82
	Replace a Linked Scanner	82
	Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host	83
	Program the Scanner and Base	83
	RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation	83

System Conditions	84
About the Instant Charge Pack	85
Charge Information	85
Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning	85
Scanner	86
Low Power Alerts	86
Low Power Alert Range	87
Low Power Alert Flash Number	87
Low Power Alert Repeat	87
Low Power Alert Beep	88
Base	88
Base Communication and Scanning	88
Base Charge Status	89
Base Power Communication Indicator	89
Reset Scanner	89
Base Charge Modes	89
Page Button with Scanner Out of the Base	90
Page Button with Scanner in the Base	91
Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout	91
Scan While in Base Cradle	91
Paging	92
Page Mode	
Page Pitch	92
Linking Sound	93
Error Indicators	93
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	93
Number of Beeps - Base Error	94
Scanner Report	94
Scanner Address	94
Base Address	94
Scanner Modes	
Charge Only Mode	
Charge and Link Mode	

Linked Modes	95
Unlink the Scanner	96
Override Locked Scanner	97
Out-of-Range Alarm	97
Alarm Sound Type	97
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	98
Flexible Power Management	99
Batch Mode	100
Batch Mode Beep	101
Batch Mode Storage	101
Batch Mode Quantity	102
Enter Quantities	102
Batch Mode Output Order	104
Total Records	104
Delete Last Code	105
Clear All Codes	105
Transmit Records to Host	105
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	105
Scanner Name	106
Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code	107
Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity	107
Auto Reconnect Mode	107
Maximum Link Attempts	108
Relink Time-Out	109
Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples	109
Host Acknowledgment	110
Host ACK On/Off	111
Host ACK Timeout	111
Host ACK Responses	112
Chapter 5 - Input/Output Settings	113
Power Up Beeper	113
Beep on BEL Character	

Trigger Click	114
Good Read and Error Indicators	114
Beeper – Good Read	114
Beeper Volume – Good Read	115
Beeper Pitch – Good Read	115
Vibrate – Good Read	115
Beeper Pitch – Error	116
Beeper Duration – Good Read	117
LED – Good Read	117
Number of Beeps – Good Read	117
Number of Beeps – Error	117
Beeper Volume Max	118
Good Read Delay	118
User-Specified Good Read Delay	119
Trigger Modes	119
Manual Trigger	119
Trigger Toggle	119
Serial Trigger	121
Read Time-Out	121
Presentation Mode	122
Presentation LED Behavior after Decode	122
Presentation Sensitivity	122
Presentation Centering	123
In-Stand Sensor Mode	124
Poor Quality Codes	125
Poor Quality 1D Codes	
Poor Quality PDF Codes	
Low Resolution PDF Codes	
CodeGate <sup>®</sup>	127
Streaming Presentation™ Mode	127
Streaming Presentation In-Stand	128
Mobile Phone Read Mode	
Hands Free Time-Out	128

Reread Delay	129
User-Specified Reread Delay	129
2D Reread Delay	129
Character Activation	130
Activation Character	130
End Character Activation After Good Read	131
Character Activation Timeout	131
Character Deactivation	131
Deactivation Character	132
Illumination Lights	132
Aimer Delay	132
User-Specified Aimer Delay	133
Active Aimer	133
Aimer Mode	133
Laser Aimer - Scan Duration	134
Centering	134
Single Code Centering	134
Custom Centering	135
Preferred Symbology	136
High Priority Symbology	137
Low Priority Symbology	137
Preferred Symbology Time-out	137
Preferred Symbology Default	138
Output Sequence Overview	138
Output Sequence Editor	138
To Add an Output Sequence	138
Output Sequence Editor Commands	139
Enter Output Sequence	142
Partial Sequence	142
Good Read Tone - Output Sequences	145
Multiple Symbols	145
No Read	146
Video Reverse	146

Working Orientation	147
Chapter 6 - Healthcare Settings	149
Quiet Operations - Combination Codes	149
Silent Mode with Flashing LED	149
Silent Mode with Long LED	150
Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode)	150
Low Beeper (Daytime Mode)	151
Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings	151
Linking LED Colors and Sound	151
Number of LED Flashes	152
LED Flash Rate	152
LED Solid (No Flash)	153
Page Volume Control	153
Out-of-Range Alarm Volume	154
Out-of-Range Delay	155
Chapter 7 - Direct Part Mark (DPM) Settings	157
DPM Illumination Settings	157
Cycle Illumination	157
Low Contrast Codes	157
Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom	158
Direct Illumination - Bottom	158
Indirect Illumination	158
Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements	158
Chapter 8 - Data Edit	161
Prefix/Suffix Overview	161
Points to Keep In Mind	161
Add a Prefix or Suffix:	162
Example: Add a Tab Suffix to All Symbologies	162
Clear One or All Prefixes or Suffixes	162
Add a Carriage Return Suffix to All Symbologies	163
Prefix Selections	163

	Suffix Selections	163
	Function Code Transmit	164
	Intercharacter, Interfunction, and Intermessage Delays	164
	Intercharacter Delay	164
	User Specified Intercharacter Delay	165
	Interfunction Delay	165
	Intermessage Delay	166
Cha	pter 9 - Data Format	167
	Data Format Editor Introduction	167
	Show Data Format	168
	Add a Data Format	168
	Other Programming Selections	169
	Terminal ID Table	170
	Data Format Editor Commands	170
	Send Commands	170
	Move Commands	176
	Search Commands	177
	Miscellaneous Commands	180
	Data Formatter	183
	Data Format Non-Match Error Tone	
	Primary/Alternate Data Formats	185
	Single Scan Data Format Change	185
Cha	pter 10 - Symbologies	187
	All Symbologies	188
	Message Length Description	188
	Codabar	188
	Code 39	191
	Interleaved 2 of 5	194
	NEC 2 of 5	195
	Code 93	
	Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)	

Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)	199
Matrix 2 of 5	200
Code 11	201
Code 128	202
ISBT 128 Concatenation	202
GS1-128	204
Telepen	205
UPC-A	206
UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	209
Coupon GS1 DataBar Output	210
UPC-E0	210
UPC-E1	213
EAN/JAN-13	213
ISBN Translate	215
EAN/JAN-8	216
MSI	218
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	220
GS1 DataBar Limited	220
GS1 DataBar Expanded	221
Trioptic Code	221
Codablock A	222
Codablock F	223
Label Code	223
PDF417	224
MacroPDF417	225
MicroPDF417	225
GS1 Composite Codes	226
GS1 Emulation	227
TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)	228
QR Code	228
Data Matrix	230

	MaxiCode	231
	Aztec Code	232
	Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code	233
	Postal Codes - 2D	234
	Planet Code Check Digit	237
	Postnet Check Digit	238
	Australian Post Interpretation	238
	Postal Codes - Linear	239
	China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	
	Korea Post	240
Cha	pter 11 - Imaging Commands	241
	Single-Use Basis	241
	Command Syntax	241
	Image Snap - IMGSNP	242
	IMGSNP Modifiers	242
	Image Ship - IMGSHP	245
	IMGSHP Modifiers	246
	Image Size Compatibility	254
	Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX	255
	Signature Capture Optimize	
	IMGBOX Modifiers	
	RF Default Imaging Device	260
Cha	pter 12 - Utilities	261
	To Add a Test Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies	261
	Show Decoder Revision	261
	Show Scan Driver Revision	261
	Show Software Revision	262
	Test Menu	262
	TotalFreedom	262
	Application Plug-Ins (Apps)	
	EZConfig for Scanning Introduction	263

Configure with EZConfig for Scanning	263
Reset the Factory Defaults	264
Chapter 13 - Serial Programming Commands	267
Conventions	267
Menu Command Syntax	267
Query Commands	268
Trigger Commands	270
Reset the Custom Defaults	271
Menu Commands	272
Chapter 14 - Product Specifications	305
Xenon 1900/1900h Corded Scanner Product Specifications	305
Xenon 1902/1902h/1912 Cordless Scanner Product Specifications	306
Xenon 1902g-BF Scanner Product Specifications	308
Granit 1910i Industrial Corded Scanner Product Specifications	309
Granit 1911i Industrial Cordless Scanner Product Specifications	310
Granit 1980i Industrial Full Range Corded Scanner Product Specific	ations 311
Granit 1981i Industrial Full Range Cordless Scanner Product Specifi	ications 312
Granit 1920i Industrial DPM Scanner Product Specifications	314
CCB01-010BT Charge Base Product Specifications	
CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Charge Base Product Specifications	
CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Industrial Charge Base Product Speci	
Depth of Field Charts	
Xenon B&W Scanner Typical Performance	
Xenon B&W Scanner Guaranteed Performance	319
Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Typical Performance	319
Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Guaranteed Performance	320
Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Typical Performance	320
Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Guaranteed Performance	321
Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Typical Performance (200 lux)	321
Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Guaranteed Performance (200 lux)	322

Granit 1920i Typical Performance	323
Granit 1920i Guaranteed Performance	323
Standard Connector Pinouts	324
Keyboard Wedge	324
Serial Output	324
RS485 Output	325
USB	325
Required Safety Labels	326
Xenon 1900/1902 Scanner	326
CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base	327
Granit 1910i/1911i/1920i/1980i/1981i Scanner	328
CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base	329
Chapter 15 - Maintenance and Troubleshooting	331
Repairs	331
Maintenance	331
Clean the Scanner	331
Clean the Window	331
Health Care Housing	
Inspect Cords and Connectors	332
Replace Cables in Corded Scanners	332
Replace a Xenon Interface Cable	
Replace a Granit Interface Cable	333
Replace Cables and Batteries in Cordless Systems	333
Replace an Interface Cable in a Base	333
Change a Xenon Scanner Battery	334
Change a Granit Scanner Battery	335
Troubleshoot a Corded Scanner	335
Troubleshoot a Cordless System	336
Troubleshoot a Base	336
Troubleshoot a Cordless Scanner	336
Chapter A - Reference Charts	339
Symbology Charts	339

	Linear Symbologies	339
	2D Symbologies	340
	Postal Symbologies	341
	ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252)	342
	Lower ASCII Reference Table	343
	ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements	346
	Keyboard Key References	349
Sample Symbols35.		
Prog	gramming Chart	353

# **Customer Support**

### **Technical Assistance**

To search our knowledge base for a solution or to log in to the Technical Support portal and report a problem, go to www.honeywellaidc.com/working-with-us/contact-technical-support.

For our latest contact information, see www.honeywellaidc.com/locations.

### **Product Service and Repair**

Honeywell International Inc. provides service for all of its products through service centers throughout the world. To obtain warranty or non-warranty service, return your product to Honeywell (postage paid) with a copy of the dated purchase record. To learn more, go to <a href="https://www.honeywellaidc.com">www.honeywellaidc.com</a> and select **Service & Repair** at the bottom of the page.

**Note:** The following paragraph is used only in Mobility User Guides:

For ongoing and future product quality improvement initiatives, the terminal comes equipped with an embedded device lifetime counter function. Honeywell may use the lifetime counter data for future statistical reliability analysis as well as ongoing quality, repair and service purposes.

## **Limited Warranty**

For warranty information, go to www.honeywellaidc.com and click **Resources** > **Product Warranty**.

**CHAPTER** 

# 1

### **GET STARTED**

### **About This Manual**

This User Guide provides installation and programming instructions for the Xenon™ 1900 corded area-imaging scanners, the Xenon 1902 cordless area-imaging scanners, the Granit 1910i and 1980i corded industrial scanners, and the Granit 1911i and 1981i cordless industrial scanners. Product specifications, dimensions, warranty, and customer support information are also included.

Honeywell barcode scanners are factory programmed for the most common terminal and communications settings. If you need to change these settings, programming is accomplished by scanning the barcodes in this guide.

An asterisk (\*) next to an option indicates the default setting.

# **Unpack Your Device**

After you open the shipping carton containing the product, take the following steps:

- Check for damage during shipment. Report damage immediately to the carrier who delivered the carton.
- Make sure the items in the carton match your order.
- Save the shipping container for later storage or shipping.

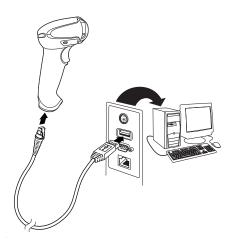
### **Connect the Device**

### **Connect with USB**

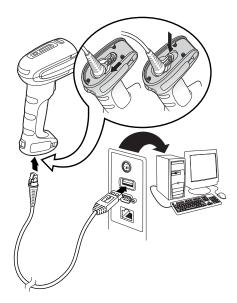
A scanner or a cordless base can be connected to the USB port of a computer.

1. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device first, then to the computer.

#### **Corded Xenon Scanner USB Connection:**

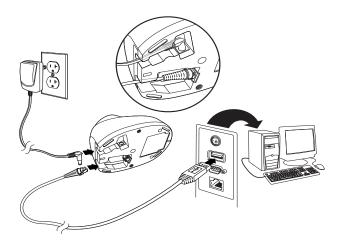


#### **Corded Granit Scanner USB Connection:**

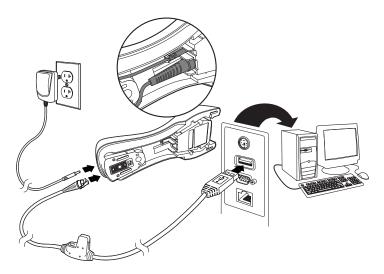


2. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

#### CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base USB Connection:



CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base USB Connection:



**Note:** The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.

- 3. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BT or CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base on page 10.
- 4. The scanner beeps.
- 5. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a barcode from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 351.

The unit defaults to a USB PC Keyboard. Refer to page 20 for other USB terminal settings.

For additional USB programming and technical information, refer to "USB Application Note," available at www.honeywellaidc.com.

### **Connect with Keyboard Wedge**

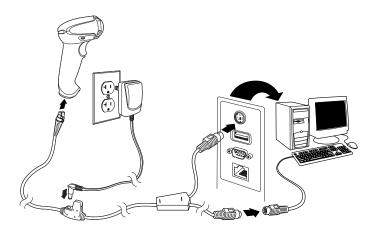
A scanner or cordless base can be connected between the keyboard and PC as a "keyboard wedge," where the scanner provides data output that is similar to keyboard entries.

**Note:** The Granit 1980i does not support the keyboard wedge interface.

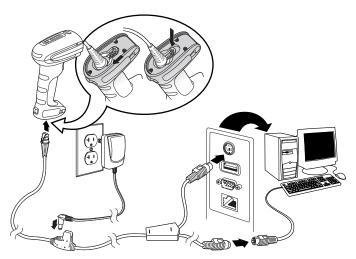
The following is an example of a keyboard wedge connection:

- 1. Turn off power and disconnect the keyboard cable from the back of the terminal/computer.
- 2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device and to the terminal/computer.

#### **Corded Xenon Scanner Keyboard Wedge Connection:**

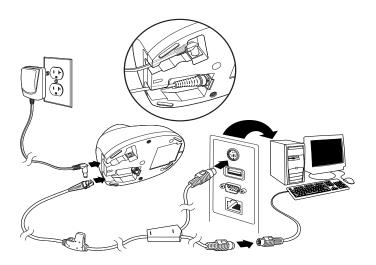


#### **Corded Granit Scanner Keyboard Wedge Connection:**

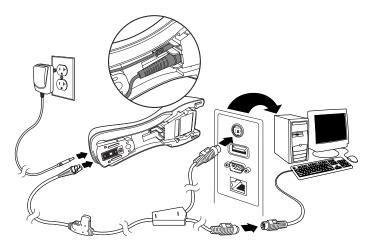


3. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

#### CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base Keyboard Wedge Connection:



#### CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base Keyboard Wedge Connection:



**Note:** The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.

- 4. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BT or CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base on page 10.
- 5. Turn the terminal/computer power back on. The scanner beeps.
- 6. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a barcode from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 351. The scanner beeps once. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates.

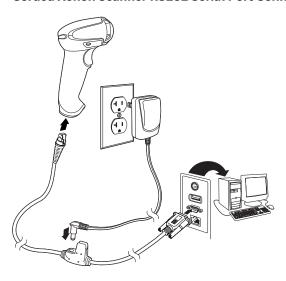
The unit defaults to an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard. A carriage return (CR) suffix is added to barcode data.

### **Connect with RS232 Serial Port**

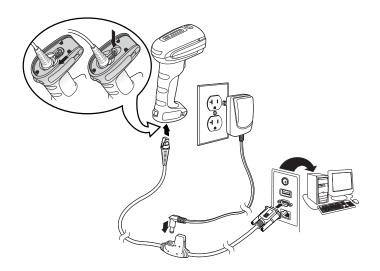
- 1. Turn off power to the terminal/computer.
- 2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the scanner.

**Note:** For the scanner or cordless base to work properly, you must have the correct cable for your type of terminal/computer.

#### **Corded Xenon Scanner RS232 Serial Port Connection:**

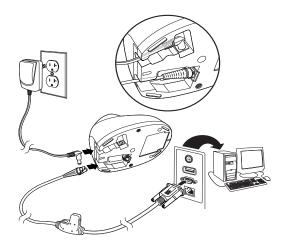


#### **Corded Granit Scanner RS232 Serial Port Connection:**

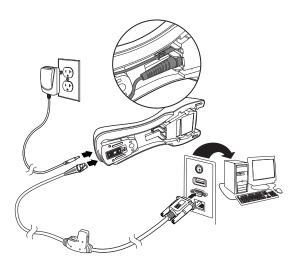


3. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

#### CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base RS232 Serial Port Connection:



CCB02-100BT/CCB05/100BT Base RS232 Serial Port Connection:



**Note:** The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.

- 4. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BTor CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base on page 10.
- 5. Plug the serial connector into the serial port on your computer. Tighten the two screws to secure the connector to the port.
- 6. Once the scanner or cordless base has been fully connected, power up the computer.

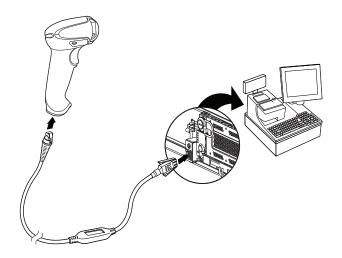
This interface programs 115,200 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

### **Connect with RS485**

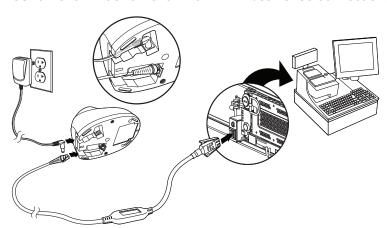
A Xenon scanner or cordless base can be connected for an IBM POS terminal interface. (This interface is not available in the Granit devices.)

1. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device, then to the computer.

#### **Corded Xenon Scanner RS485 Connection:**



#### CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base RS485 Connection:

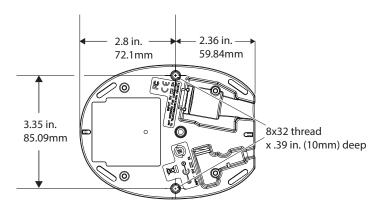


**Note:** The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.

- 2. Make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface.
- 3. Turn the terminal/computer power back on. The scanner beeps.
- 4. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a barcode from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 351. The scanner beeps once. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates.

For further RS485 settings, refer to RS485, page 18.

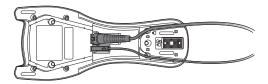
# Mount a CCB01-010BT Charge Base



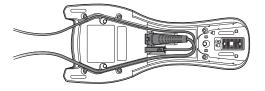
### Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base

The CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base can be mounted on either a horizontal or vertical surface. The cables can be routed through either the top or the bottom of the base.

The cables can be routed down through the bottom of the base, securing the cables in the wireways.



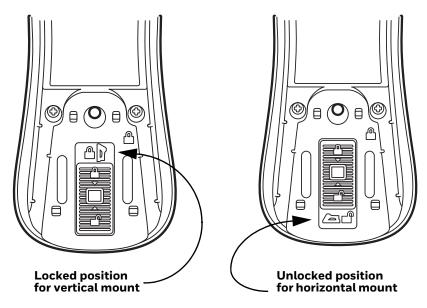
The cables can also be routed up through the top of the base, crossing them over and securing the cables in the wireways.



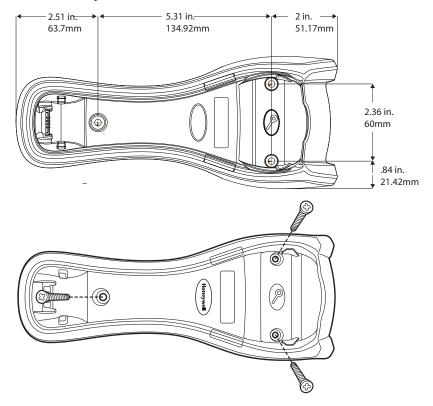
When routing the cables up through the top of the base, be sure to cross the cables over before placing in the wireways. If not, too much strain is placed on the cable connectors.



When mounted on a vertical surface, a locking system is used to secure the scanner when it is in the stand. When mounted on a horizontal surface, the locking mechanism should be set to unlocked (pushed up). When mounted on a vertical surface, the locking mechanism should be set to locked (pushed down).



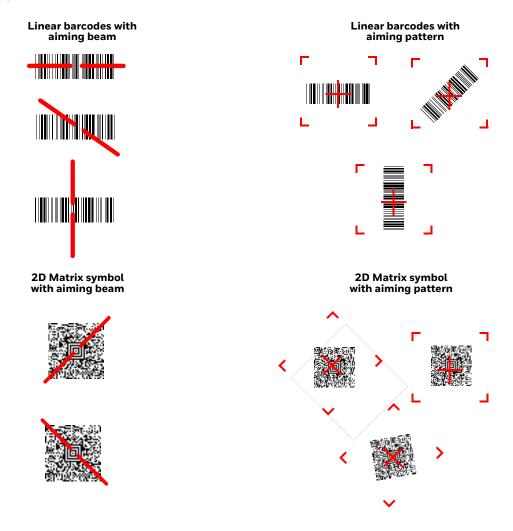
Use 30mm screws, appropriate for the mounting surface material, to mount the base securely.



# **Reading Techniques**

### Xenon 1900/1902 and Granit 1910i/1911i

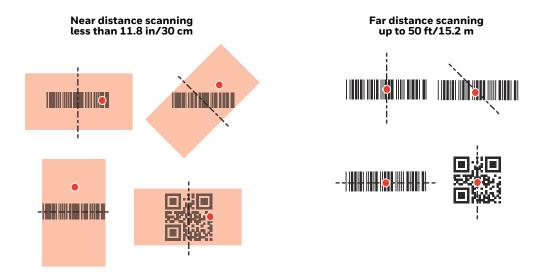
The Xenon 1900/1902 scanners have a view finder that projects a bright red aiming beam that corresponds to the scanner's horizontal field of view. The Granit 1910i/1911i scanners have an aiming pattern. The aiming beam or pattern should be centered over the barcode, but it can be positioned in any direction for a good read.



### Granit 1980i/1981i

The Granit 1980i/1981i scanners use a laser aimer (red dot) and a red LED (red box) to locate barcodes. Use the red LED when scanning at a near distance (less than 11.8 inches / 30 cm) and center the box over the barcode. The laser aimer (red dot) appears to the right of the center of the barcode. Use the laser aimer (red dot) when scanning at a far distance (up to 50 feet / 15.2 meters) and aim at the center

of the barcode. At far distances the red box may not be apparent. For both near distance and far distance, the aimers can be positioned in any direction for a good read.



### **Granit 1920i DPM Scanner**

The Granit 1920i scanner uses a red aiming dot to locate barcodes. Center the aimer on the barcode.





The aiming beam or pattern is smaller when the scanner is closer to the code and larger when it is farther from the code. Symbologies with smaller bars or elements (mil size) should be read closer to the unit. Symbologies with larger bars or elements (mil size) should be read farther from the unit. To read single or multiple symbols (on a page or on an object), hold the scanner at an appropriate distance from the target, pull the trigger, and center the aiming beam or pattern on the symbol. If the code being scanned is highly reflective (e.g., laminated), it may be necessary to tilt the code up 15° to 18° to prevent unwanted reflection.

# Menu Barcode Security Settings

Honeywell scanners are programmed by scanning menu barcodes or by sending serial commands to the scanner. If you want to restrict the ability to scan menu codes, you can use the Menu Barcode Security settings. Contact the nearest technical support office (see Technical Assistance on page xvii) for further information.

### **Set Custom Defaults**

You have the ability to create a set of menu commands as your own, custom defaults. To do so, scan the **Set Custom Defaults** barcode below before scanning the menu commands for your custom defaults. If a menu command requires scanning numeric codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then a **Save** code, that entire sequence will be saved to your custom defaults. When you have entered all the commands you want to save for your custom defaults, scan the **Save Custom Defaults** barcode.





Note: When using a cordless system, the Custom Defaults settings apply to all workgroups. Scanning the Save Defaults barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 43,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 81 for additional information.

You may have a series of custom settings and want to correct a single setting. To do so, just scan the new setting to overwrite the old one. For example, if you had previously saved the setting for Beeper Volume at Low to your custom defaults, and decide you want the beeper volume set to High, just scan the **Set Custom Defaults** barcode, then scan the Beeper Volume High menu code, and then **Save Custom Defaults**. The rest of the custom defaults will remain, but the beeper volume setting will be updated.

### **Reset the Custom Defaults**

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** barcode below. This is the recommended default barcode for most users. It resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no cus-

tom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.



**Note:** If using a cordless system, scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 43,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 81 for additional information.

# 2

# PROGRAM THE INTERFACE

## Introduction

This chapter describes how to program your system for the desired interface.

# **Program the Interface - Plug and Play**

Plug and Play barcodes provide instant scanner set up for commonly used interfaces.

**Note:** After you scan one of the codes, power cycle the host terminal to have the interface in effect.

# **Keyboard Wedge**

If you want your system programmed for an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard, scan the barcode below. Keyboard wedge is the default interface.

**Note:** The Granit 1980i does not support the keyboard wedge interface.

**Note:** The following barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix.

PAP\_AT.
IBM PC AT and Compatibles with
CR suffix

## **Laptop Direct Connect**

For most laptops, scanning the **Laptop Direct Connect** barcode allows operation of the scanner in parallel with the integral keyboard. The following **Laptop Direct Connect** barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix and turns on Emulate External Keyboard (page 34).

**Note:** The Granit 1980i does not support Laptop Direct Connect.



Laptop Direct Connect with CR suffix

### RS232 Serial Port

The **RS232 Interface** barcode is used when connecting to the serial port of a PC or terminal. The following **RS232 Interface** barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) and a line feed (LF) suffix, baud rate, and data format as indicated below. It also changes the trigger mode to manual.

Option	Setting
Baud Rate	115,200 bps
Data Format	8 data bits, no parity bit, 1 stop bit



RS232 Interface

## **RS485**

Scan one of the following "Plug and Play" codes to program the scanner for an IBM POS terminal interface.

**Note:** This interface is not supported in Granit devices.

After scanning one of these codes, you must power cycle the cash register.



**IBM Port 5B Interface** 



IBM Port 9B HHBCR-1 Interface





Each barcode above also programs the following suffixes for each symbology:

Symbolog y	Suffix	Symbology	Suffix
EAN 8	OC	Code 39	00 0A 0B
EAN 13	16	Interleaved 2 of 5	00 0D 0B
UPC A	OD	Code 128 *	00 0A 0B
UPC E	OA	Code 128 **	00 18 OB
		MaxiCode	00 2F 0B

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 5B, IBM 4683 Port 9B HHBCR-1, and IBM 4683 Port 17 Interfaces

#### **RS485 Packet Mode**

The following selection allows you to break up large barcode data into smaller packets on an IBM POS terminal. To break up large barcodes into small packets, scan the **Packet Mode On** barcode below. Scan the **Packet Mode Off** barcode if you want large barcode data to be sent to the host in a single chunk. *Default = Packet Mode Off*.



\* Packet Mode Off

<sup>\*\*</sup>Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 9 HHBCR-2 Interface

#### **RS485 Packet Length**

If you are using Packet mode, you can specify the size of the data "packet" that is sent to the host. Scan the **Packet Length** barcode, then the packet size (from 20 - 256) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default* = 40.



Packet Length

## **USB IBM SurePos**

Scan one of the following "Plug and Play" codes to program the scanner for an IBM SurePos (USB handheld scanner) or IBM SurePos (USB tabletop scanner) interface.

**Note:** After scanning one of these codes, you must power cycle the cash register.



USB IBM SurePos (USB Handheld Scanner) Interface



Each barcode above also programs the following suffixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Suffix	Symbology	Suffix
EAN 8	OC	Code 39	00 0A 0B
EAN 13	16	Interleaved 2 of 5	00 OD OB
UPC A	OD	Code 128	00 18 OB
UPC E	OA	Code 39	00 0A 0B

# **USB PC or Macintosh Keyboard**

Scan one of the following codes to program the scanner for USB PC Keyboard or USB Macintosh Keyboard. Scanning these codes also adds a CR suffix.







## **USB HID**

Scan the following code to program the scanner for USB HID barcode scanners.



**USB HID Barcode Scanner** 

## **USB Serial**

If you are using a Microsoft® Windows® PC, you will need to download the latest driver from the Honeywell website (www.honeywellaidc.com) and go to **Get** Resources - Downloads - Software. The driver will use the next available COM Port number. Apple® Macintosh computers recognize the scanner as a USB CDC class device and automatically use a class driver.

After the driver is downloaded, scan the following code to program the scanner to emulate a regular RS232-based COM Port.



**USB Serial** 

No extra configuration (e.g., baud rate) is necessary.

**Note:** If you scan the USB Serial barcode either with an older Honeywell serial driver, or no driver installed, you may no longer be able to scan barcodes. If this happens, either uninstall the older driver versions and install the latest driver, or delete the specific device entry in Device Manager.

**CTS/RTS Emulation** 





#### **ACK/NAK Mode**





## Remote MasterMind™ for USB

When using a USB interface, you may wish to configure your scanner to communicate with Remote MasterMind Scanner Management Software (ReM). Scan the **ReM On** barcode to communicate with ReM. To disable this capability, scan **ReM Off**.





# **Verifone® Ruby Terminal**

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Verifone Ruby terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 1200 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, mark parity bit, 1 stop bit. It also adds a line feed (LF) suffix and programs the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	А
UPC-E	Α
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F



**Verifone Ruby Settings** 

# Gilbarco® Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Gilbarco terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 2400 bps and the data format to 7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits. It also adds a carriage return (CR) suffix and programs the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	А
UPC-E	E0
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F



**Gilbarco Settings** 

# **Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port**

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Honeywell bioptic scanner auxiliary port configuration. This barcode sets the baud rate to 38400 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.



# **Datalogic™ Magellan® Aux Port**

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Datalogic Magellan auxiliary port configuration. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.



Datalogic Magellan Settings

## **NCR Bioptic Aux Port**

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for an NCR bioptic scanner auxiliary port configuration. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	А	Interleaved 2 of 5	b
UPC-E	E0	Code 128	f
		Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	a
EAN-8	FF	Code 39	а
EAN-13	F		



## **Wincor Nixdorf Terminal**

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.



## Wincor Nixdorf Beetle™ Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf Beetle terminal. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Aztec Code	V	Interleaved 2 of 5	1
Codabar	Ν	MaxiCode	Т
Code 93	L	MicroPDF417	S
Code 128	K	PDF417	Q
Data Matrix	R	QR Code	U
EAN-8	В	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	Н
EAN-13	А	UPC-A	AO
GS1 DataBar	Е	UPC-E	С
GS1-128	Р	All other barcodes	М



## Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

**Note:** This setting is not supported in Granit devices.

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Code 128	K	EAN-13	А
Code 93	L	GS1-128	K
Codabar	N	Interleaved 2 of 5	1
UPC-A	AO	Plessey	0
UPC-E	С	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	Н
EAN-8	В	GS1 DataBar	E
All other barcodes	М		



Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A **Settings** 

# Pair with a Honeywell Vehicle Mount Computer

A Xenon/Granit scanner can pair with Honeywell vehicle mount computers, such as the Thor VM1 or VM2, or with Tecton mobile computers.

Scan the EZPairing barcode that is either supplied with the vehicle mount computer, attached to the vehicle mount computer, or displayed on the screen. The EZPairing barcode begins with {FNC3} LnkB, followed by 12 digits, like the sample below.



LnkBxxxxxxxxxxxx

# **Keyboard Country Layout**

If your interface is USB Keyboard or Keyboard Wedge, your keyboard layout default is a US keyboard. To change this layout, scan the appropriate Keyboard Country barcode below. By default, national character replacements are used for the following characters: # \$ @ [ \ ] ^ ' { | } ~. Refer to the "ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements" on page A-346 to view the character replacements for each country.

## **Keyboard Countries**



\* United States























KBDCTY18.

Canada (French)

















































Hungarian (101 key)









































































Switzerland (French)























# **Keyboard Wedge Modifiers**

#### **ALT Mode**

If your barcode contains special characters from the extended ASCII chart, for example, an e with an accent grave (è), you will use ALT Mode. (See Extended ASCII Characters on page 343.)

**Note:** Scan the ALT mode barcode after scanning the appropriate Keyboard Country code.

If your keystrokes require the ALT key and 4 characters, scan the **4 Characters** barcode. The data is then output with the special character(s). *Default = Off*.





4 Characters

## **Keyboard Style**

This programs keyboard styles, such as Caps Lock and Shift Lock. If you have used Keyboard Conversion settings, they will override any of the following Keyboard Style settings. *Default = Regular*.

**Regular** is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key off.



Caps Lock is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key on.



**Shift Lock** is used when you normally have the Shift Lock key on (not common to U.S. keyboards).



**Automatic Caps Lock** is used if you change the Caps Lock key on and off. The software tracks and reflects if you have Caps Lock on or off. This selection can only be used with systems that have an LED that notes the Caps Lock status (AT keyboards).



**Autocaps via NumLock** barcode should be scanned in countries (e.g., Germany, France) where the Caps Lock key cannot be used to toggle Caps Lock. The NumLock option works similarly to the regular Autocaps, but uses the NumLock key to retrieve the current state of the Caps Lock.



**Emulate External Keyboard** should be scanned if you do not have an external keyboard (IBM AT or equivalent).



**Note:** After scanning the Emulate External Keyboard barcode, you must power cycle your computer.

## **Keyboard Conversion**

Alphabetic keyboard characters can be forced to be all upper case or all lowercase. So if you have the following barcode: "abc569GK," you can make the output "ABC569GK" by scanning **Convert All Characters to Upper Case**, or to "abc569gk" by scanning **Convert All Characters to Lower Case**.

These settings override Keyboard Style selections.

**Note:** If your interface is a keyboard wedge, first scan the menu code for Automatic Caps Lock (page 34). Otherwise, your output may not be as expected.

Default = Keyboard Conversion Off.



\* Keyboard Conversion Off





## **Control Character Output**

This selection sends a text string instead of a control character. For example, when the control character for a carriage return is expected, the output would display [CR] instead of the ASCII code of OD. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252) on page 342. Only codes 00 through 1F are converted (the first column of the chart). Default = Off.

**Note:** Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode overrides this mode.





## **Keyboard Modifiers**

This modifies special keyboard features, such as CTRL+ ASCII codes and Turbo Mode.

**Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode On**: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F. Windows is the preferred mode. All keyboard country codes are supported. DOS mode is a legacy mode, and it does not support all keyboard country codes. New users should use the Windows mode. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 342 for CTRL+ X Values.

**Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off**: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00–1F, but it does not translate prefix or suffix information.

Default = Control + X Mode Off.









**Turbo Mode**: The scanner sends characters to a terminal faster. If the terminal drops characters, do not use Turbo Mode. *Default = Off.* 





**Numeric Keypad Mode**: Sends numeric characters as if entered from a numeric keypad. *Default = Off.* 





**Automatic Direct Connect Mode**: This selection can be used if you have an IBM AT style terminal and the system is dropping characters. *Default = Off.* 





## **RS232 Modifiers**

#### **RS232 Baud Rate**

Baud Rate sends the data from the scanner to the terminal at the specified rate. The host terminal must be set for the same baud rate as the scanner. Default = 115,200.



300



600



1200



232BAD3. 2400



4800



9600







\* 115,200

## RS232 Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity

Data Bits sets the word length at 7 or 8 bits of data per character. If an application requires only ASCII Hex characters 0 through 7F decimal (text, digits, and punctuation), select 7 data bits. For applications that require use of the full ASCII set, select 8 data bits per character. Default = 8.

**Stop Bits** sets the stop bits at 1 or 2. *Default* = 1.

Parity provides a means of checking character bit patterns for validity. Default = None.



7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even



7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None



7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd



7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even



7 Data, 2 Stop Parity None



7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd



8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even



\* 8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None





8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark

#### **RS232 Receiver Time-Out**

The unit stays awake to receive data until the RS232 Receiver Time-Out expires. A manual or serial trigger resets the time-out. When an RS232 receiver is sleeping, a character may be sent to wake up the receiver and reset the time-out. A transaction on the CTS line will also wake up the receiver. The receiver takes 300 milliseconds to completely come up. Change the RS232 receiver time-out by scanning the barcode below, then scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then scanning **Save**. The range is 0 to 300 seconds. *Default = 0 seconds (no time-out - always on)*.



RS232 Receiver Time-Out

#### **RS232 Handshake**

RS232 Handshaking allows control of data transmission from the scanner using software commands from the host device. When RTS/CTS is turned Off, no data flow control is used.

**Flow Control, No Timeout**: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send, and will wait indefinitely for CTS to be asserted by the host.

**Two-Direction Flow Control**: The scanner asserts RTS when it is OK for the host to transmit. The host asserts CTS when it is OK for the device to transmit.

**Flow Control with Timeout**: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send and waits for a delay (see RS232 Timeout on page 40) for CTS to be asserted by the host. If the delay time expires and CTS is not asserted, the device transmit buffer is cleared and scanning may resume. *Default = RTS/CTS Off.* 



Flow Control, No Timeout



Two-Direction Flow Control





#### **RS232 Timeout**

When using **Flow Control with Timeout**, you must program the length of the delay you want to wait for CTS from the host. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 1-5100 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then scanning **Save**.



#### XON/XOFF

Standard ASCII control characters can be used to tell the scanner to start sending data (XON/XOFF On) or to stop sending data (XON/XOFF Off). When the host sends the XOFF character (DC3, hex 13) to the scanner, data transmission stops. To resume transmission, the host sends the XON character (DC1, hex 11). Data transmission continues where it left off when XOFF was sent. Default = XON/XOFF Off.





#### **ACK/NAK**

After transmitting data, the scanner waits for an ACK character (hex 06) or a NAK character (hex 15) response from the host. If ACK is received, the communications cycle is completed and the scanner looks for more barcodes. If NAK is received, the

last set of barcode data is retransmitted and the scanner waits for ACK/NAK again. Turn on the ACK/NAK protocol by scanning the **ACK/NAK On** barcode below. To turn off the protocol, scan **ACK/NAK Off**. *Default = ACK/NAK Off*.





# **Scanner to Bioptic Communication**

The following settings are used to set up communication between Honeywell scanners and bioptic scanners.

**Note:** The scanner's baud rate must be set to 38400 and the RS232 timeout must be set to 3000 in order to communicate with a bioptic scanner. See "RS232 Modifiers" on page 37, and RS232 Timeout on page 40 for further information.

## **Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode**

**Packet Mode On** must be scanned to set the scanner's format so it is compatible with a bioptic scanner. *Default = Packet Mode Off.* 





## Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode

**Bioptic ACK/NAK On** must be scanned so the scanner will wait for an ACK or NAK from a bioptic scanner after each packet is sent. The Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout (below) controls how long the scanner will wait for a response. *Default = Bioptic ACK/NAK Off.* 





## **Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout**

This allows you to set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout for a bioptic scanner's ACK/NAK response. Scan the barcode below, then set the timeout (from 1-30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then scanning **Save**. Default = 5100.

222514

ACK/NAK Timeout

# 3

## **CORDLESS SYSTEM OPERATION:**

# XENON 1902G/1912 AND GRANIT 1911I/1981I

**Note:** This chapter does not apply to corded or Xenon 1902g-BF scanners. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 81 for Xenon 1902g-BF scanning systems.

## How the Cordless Charge Base/Access Point Works

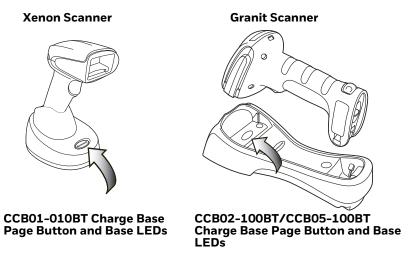
A cordless charge base or an Access Point provide the link between the cordless scanner and the host system. The base/Access Point contains an interface assembly and an RF communication module. The RF communication module performs the data exchange between the cordless scanner and the interface assembly. The control assembly coordinates the central interface activities including: transmitting/receiving commands and data to/from the host system, performing software activities (parameter menuing, visual indicator support, power-on diagnostics), and data translation required for the host system.

The cordless charge base is also a scanner's battery charger. Refer to Charge Information, page 49, for additional information.

# Link the Scanner to a Charge Base

Turn off power before connecting a base, then power up the computer once the base is fully connected. When the base is connected and powered up, put the scanner in the base to establish a link. The green LED on the base flashes to indicate the scanner's battery is charging.

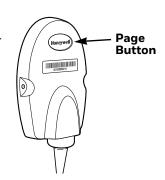
If the scanner and base have previously been linked, you do not receive any feed-back. If this is the first time that the scanner and base are linked, both devices emit a short chirp when their radios link. At this point, that one scanner is linked to one base.



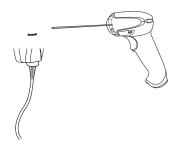
To determine if your cordless system is set up correctly, scan one of the sample barcodes in the back of this manual. If the scanner provides a single good read beep and the green LED lights, the scanner has successfully linked to the base. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. If you receive an error tone and the red LED lights, the scanner has not linked to the base. Refer to page 336 for troubleshooting information.

## **Link the Scanner to an Access Point**

Turn on the computer (laptop/desktop). Plug the interface cable into the Access Point first and then into the appropriate port on the computer. The Page button lights up when the connection to the host is made.



Scan the linking barcode on the top of the Access Point to establish a connection between the Access Point and the scanner. The scanner emits a short beep and flashes the green LED to confirm a connection with the Access Point. The Access Point's Page button remains blue.



## Replace a Linked Scanner

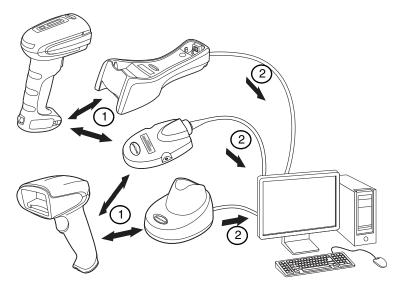
If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the Override Locked Scanner barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking barcode. The locked link will be overridden; the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.



# Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host

The cordless scanner provides immediate feedback in the form of a "good read" indication with a green LED on the scanner and an audible beep. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. This indicates that the barcode has been scanned correctly and the base or Access Point has acknowledged receiving the data. This is possible since the cordless system provides two-way communication between the scanner and the base or Access Point.

When data is scanned, the data is sent to the host system via the base or Access Point. The cordless scanner recognizes data acknowledgment (ACK) from the base or Access Point. If it cannot be determined that the data has been properly sent to the base or Access Point, the scanner issues an error indication. You must then check to see if the scanned data was received by the host system.



- 1. Scanner reads code and gets ACK from base or Access Point
- 2. Base or Access Point sends data to host

## **Program the Scanner and Base or Access Point**

When using the scanner and charge base or Access Point together as a system, menu parameters and configuration settings are stored in the charge base or Access Point. Therefore, when programming any menu configuration settings, the scanner must be linked to the intended charge base or Access Point.

**Note:** This only applies when the scanner is linked to a charge base or Access Point. If the scanner is in a non-base mode, configuration settings are stored in the scanner.

## RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation

The cordless system uses a two-way Bluetooth® radio to transmit and receive data between the scanner and the base or Access Point. Designed for point-to-point and multi-point-to-single point applications, the radio operates using a license free ISM band, which sends relatively small data packets at a fast data rate over a radio signal with randomly changing frequencies, makes the cordless system highly responsive to a wide variety of data collection applications and resistant to noisy RF environments. The CCB01-010BT (Bluetooth Class 2) provides a communication range of 33 feet (10m) between the scanner and base or Access Point, depending on the environment. The CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT (Bluetooth Class 1) provides a communication range of 330 feet (100m) between the scanner and base or Access Point, depending on the environment. See Flexible Power Management, page 61, for information about controlling this range.

# **System Conditions**

The components of the cordless system interact in specific ways as you associate a scanner to a base or Access Point, as you move a scanner out of range, bring a scanner back in range, or swap scanners between two cordless systems. The following information explains the cordless system operating conditions.

#### **Link Process**

Once a scanner is placed into a cordless charge base, the scanner's battery charge status is checked, and software automatically detects the scanner and links it to the base depending on the selected link mode.

Refer to Link the Scanner to an Access Point, page 44, for information about linking to an Access Point.

#### **Scanner Is Out of Range**

The cordless scanner is in communication with its base or Access Point, even when it is not transmitting barcode data. Whenever the scanner can't communicate with the base or Access Point for a few seconds, it is out of range. If the scanner is out of

range and you scan a barcode, the scanner issues an error tone indicating no communication with the base or Access Point. A cordless charge base can also sound an alarm. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm, page 58.

#### **Scanner Is Moved Back Into Range**

The scanner relinks if the scanner or the base or Access Point have been reset, or the scanner comes back into range. If the scanner relinks, you will hear a single chirp when the relinking process (uploading of the parameter table) is complete. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm on page 58 for further information.

#### Out of Range and Back into Range with Batch Mode On

The scanner may store a number of symbols (approximately 500 U.P.C. symbols; others may vary) when it is out of range and then send them to the base or Access Point when back in range (see Batch Mode on page 62).

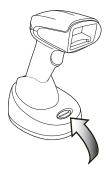
You will not hear a communication error tone in this mode, but you will hear a short buzz when you pull the trigger if the radio communication is not working. Once the radio connection is made, the scanner produces a series of beeps while the data is being transferred to the base or Access Point.

# **Page Button**

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping (3 short and 1 long beep). If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base or Access Point a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. See Page on page 54 for further information about Page Button settings.

**Note:** If you are using a Xenon 1902h model, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings on page 151 for additional Page Button settings.

## **Page Button and Presentation Modes**



When in Streaming Presentation Mode, the scanner's aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for barcodes (see Streaming Presentation™ Mode on page 127). When in Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, pressing the page button on the base puts the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode until the timeout occurs. If a barcode is scanned before the timeout is reached, the timer starts over.

When the scanner is in the base, press the page button once to put the scanner into Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. When the scanner is in the base and the base has external power (plugged into an outlet), press the page button twice to put the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode. Press it twice again to end Streaming Presentation Mode. When the base does not have external power, pressing the page button twice does not trigger Streaming Presentation Mode.

When the scanner is out of the base, the page button works normally. *Default = Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On.* 

BEDDGE?

\* Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode

To remove Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, scan the barcode for \* Page Mode On on page 54.

## **Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout**

Set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and searching for barcodes when using Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. Set the length for the timeout by scanning one of the barcodes below. *Default = 10,000 ms (10 seconds)*.



\*10 Second Timeout



**60 Second Timeout** 

# **About the Battery**



**Warning:** There is a danger of explosion if the batteries are incorrectly replaced. Replace the batteries with only the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the recycle program for batteries as directed by the governing agency for the country where the batteries are to be discarded.

Power is supplied to the cordless scanner by a rechargeable battery that is integrated in the scanner handle. Batteries are shipped only partially charged. The battery should be charged for a minimum of 4 hours before initial use to ensure optimal performance.

## **Charge Information**

The battery is designed to charge while the scanner is positioned in the cordless base unit. Refer to Base/Access Point LED Sequences and Meaning, page 51, for an interpretation of the Charge Status indicators. Refer to Charge Only Mode (page 56) if you need to charge a scanner without linking it to the base.

Place the scanner in the base that is connected to an appropriate power supply. Use only a Listed Limited Power Source (LPS) or Class 2 type power supply with output rated 5 to 5.2Vdc, 1A.

**Note:** If you are powering the base through the interface cable (for example, a USB cable) and not using an external power supply plugged into the aux port, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased.

## **Battery Recommendations**

- The battery is a lithium ion cell and can be used without a full charge, and can also be charged without fully discharging, without impacting the battery life.
   There is no need to perform any charge/discharge conditioning on this type of battery.
- Keep the base connected to power when the host is not in use.
- Replace a defective battery immediately since it could damage the scanner.
- Although your battery can be recharged many times, it will eventually be depleted. Replace it after the battery is unable to hold an adequate charge.
- If you are not sure if the battery or charger is working properly, send it to Honeywell International Inc. or an authorized service center for inspection. Refer to Customer Support on page xvii for additional information.



Caution: Use only Honeywell Li-ion battery packs, model number BAT-SCN01, rated 3.7 Vdc, 7.4Whr in this device. Use of any non-Honeywell battery may result in damage not covered by the warranty.

## **Safety Precautions for Lithium Batteries**

- Do not place batteries in fire or heat the batteries.
- Do not store batteries near fire or other high temperature locations.
- Do not store or carry batteries together with metal objects.
- Do not expose batteries to water or allow the batteries to get wet.
- Do not connect (short) the positive and negative terminals, of the batteries, to each other with any metal object.
- Do not pierce, strike or step on batteries or subject batteries to strong impacts or shocks.
- Do not disassemble or modify batteries.



Caution: Danger of explosion if batteries are incorrectly replaced.

Dispose of used batteries according to the recycle program for batteries as directed by the governing agency for the country where the batteries are to be discarded.

### **Proper Disposal of the Battery**



When the battery has reached the end of its useful life, the battery should be disposed of by a qualified recycler or hazardous materials handler. Do not incinerate the battery or dispose of the battery with general waste materials. You may send the scanner's battery to us. (postage paid). The shipper is responsible for complying with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations related to the packing,

labeling, manifesting, and shipping of spent batteries. Contact the Product Service Department (page xvii) for recycling or disposal information. Since you may find that your cost of returning the batteries significant, it may be more cost effective to locate a local recycle/disposal company.

# **Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning**

The scanner contains LEDs on the rear of the unit that indicate linking status, decoding state, and battery condition. The base has LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate its power up, communication, and battery charge condition. The red LED = error; green LED = success of any type. Scanners and the CCBO1-O10BT base have audible indicators as well: 1 razz or error tone = error; 2 beeps = menu change; 1 beep = all other successes.

The table below lists the indication and cause of the LED indication, beeps, and vibrations for the scanner.

## **Scanner LED Sequences and Meaning**

LED Indication	Beeper Indication	Vibrate Indication	Cause
Normal Operation			
Red Flash	None	None	Battery low
Green Flash	1 beep	None	Successful communication or linking
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	None	Failed communication
Menu Operation			
Green Flash	2 beeps	2 vibrations	Successful menu change
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	1 long vibration	Unsuccessful menu change

## **Base/Access Point LED Sequences and Meaning**

The base contains a red LED and the Access Point has a blue LED that indicate the status of the unit and verifies its communication with the host system. The base also has a green LED that indicates scanner battery charge condition.

Red or Blue LED - Host Communication		
Red or Blue LED	<b>Communication Condition</b>	
Off	USB suspend	
On continuously	Power on, system idle	
Short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the Host port.	Receiving data	

Green LED - Scanner Battery (base only, does not apply to Access Point)			
Green LED Charge Condition			
Off	Battery not detected or charge suspended		
Slow flash, 1 second on, 1 second off	Pre-charge and charging		
On continuously	Charge complete		
Fast flash, 300 mSec on, 300 mSec off	Charge Error		

#### **Base Power Communication Indicator**

To display the power indicator on a base or an Access Point, scan the **Base Power Communication Indicator On** barcode. To turn off the power indicator, scan the **Off** barcode. Default = On.



\* Base Power Communication Indicator On



Base Power Communication Indicator Off

## **Reset Scanner**

Scanning this barcode reboots the scanner and causes it to relink with the base or Access Point.



## Scan While in Base Cradle

**Note:** This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.

If you want to be able to scan barcodes while the scanner is in the base cradle, scan the **Scan in Cradle On** barcode below. If you want to only allow scanning when the scanner is out of the base cradle, scan **Scan in Cradle Off**. If you want the scanner to shut down when in the base cradle, scan **Shut Down Scanner in Cradle**. *Default* = *Scan in Cradle On (for CCB01-010BT)*.







# **Base Charge Modes**

When the base has both an external power supply (plugged into the auxiliary power port) and a host interface cable, it will draw its power from the external power supply. When the base does not have an external power supply, it draws its power from the interface cable. However, the scanner battery charges more slowly from a host interface cable than if auxiliary power were available. Using the following selections, you can specify whether the scanner battery is charged from power supplied via the host interface cable.

When **Base Charge Off** is selected, the scanner battery does not charge when the scanner is in the base cradle.

When **External or Interface Cable Power** is selected, the scanner battery charges from the base's external power supply, if there is one. If there is no external power supply to the base, the scanner battery charges from the interface cable.

When **External Power Only** is selected, the scanner battery only charges from the base's external power supply. If there is no external power supply, the scanner battery does not charge.

**Note:** If you are using a cordless charge base in Presentation Mode, **External Power Only** is the only setting available.

Default = External or Interface Cable Power.



BASCHG1.
External or Interface Cable Power



**External Power Only** 

# **Page**

## **Page Mode**

By default, the paging button on the base or Access Point pages the scanners associated with that base or Access Point. If you want the paging button on your base or Access Point to be disabled, scan the Page Mode Off barcode, below. When Page Mode is off, the base or Access Point will no longer page scanners when the button is pressed. The red LED on the base or blue LED on the Access Point will remain lit to indicate that Page Mode is off. (This light will go out when the button is pressed, then back on when it's released.) Default = Page Mode On.

Note: If you are using a Xenon 1902h model, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings on page 151 for additional Page Button settings.



\* Page Mode On



Page Mode Off

## **Page Pitch**

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping (see Page Button on page 47). You can set the pitch of the paging beep for each scanner by scanning one of the following barcodes. Default = Low.





Medium (3250 Hz)



BEPPFQ4200 High (4200 Hz)

## **Error Indicators**

## **Beeper Pitch - Base Error**

**Note:** This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.

The CCB01-010BT base can be configured to beep at a particular pitch when an error occurs, such as transmission problems to a host system. The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the error tone the base emits when there is an error. *Default = Low.* 



\* Razz (250 Hz)



BASFQ23250. Medium (3250 Hz)



BASFQ24200 High (4200 Hz)

## **Number of Beeps - Base Error**

**Note:** This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the CCB01-010BT base for an error condition can be programmed from 1-9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 1.



Xenon/Granit User Guide

# **Scanner Report**

Scan the barcode below to generate a report for the connected scanners. The report indicates the port, work group, scanner name, and address. To assign a name to your scanner, refer to Menu Command Syntax, page 267.



## **Scanner Address**

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the scanner you are using.



## **Base or Access Point Address**

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the base or Access Point you are using.



## **Scanner Modes**

Your scanner is capable of working in single scanner mode, multiple scanner mode, or with Bluetooth devices other than the charge base or Access Point.

## **Charge Only Mode**

There may be times when you want to charge your scanner, but not link to the base. For example, if a scanner is linked to an Access Point or other Bluetooth device and you need to charge the scanner, but want to retain your existing link.

In order to program the base for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it. Once the scanner is linked to the base, scan the Charge Only Mode barcode. Any subsequent scanners placed in that base will charge without linking to it. The scanner used to program the base remains linked to the base. To unlink this scanner, scan Unlink Scanner on page 58.



**Note:** When in Charge Only Mode, the scanner periodically wakes up and beeps. See "Power Up Beeper" on page 5-113 to change this setting.

## **Charge and Link Mode**

If you want to charge a scanner and link to the base, use Charge and Link Mode. If the base is programmed for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it first in order to program it for Charge and Link Mode. Scan the linking barcode on the base to link the scanner, then scan Charge and Link Mode. Default = Charge and Link Mode.



#### **Linked Modes**

Locked Link Mode and Open Link Mode are the link modes that accommodate different applications. Scan the appropriate barcodes included in the Open Link and Locked Link Mode explanations that follow to switch from one mode to another. Default = Open Link Mode.

#### **Locked Link Mode - Single Scanner**

If you link a scanner to a base or an Access Point using the Locked Link Mode, other scanners are blocked from being linked if they are inadvertently placed into the base, or if the Access Point linking barcode is scanned. If you do place a different scanner into a base, it will charge the scanner, but the scanner will not be linked.



To use a different scanner, you need to unlink the original scanner by scanning the Unlink Scanner barcode. (See Scanner Modes, page 56.)

#### **Open Link Mode - Single Scanner**

When newly shipped or defaulted to factory settings, a scanner is not linked to a base or an Access Point. A link is established when the scanner is placed into a base, or an Access Point linking barcode is scanned. When in Open Link Mode, a new link is established when a new scanner is placed in the base, or you scan an Access Point linking barcode. Each time a scanner is placed into a base or scans an Access Point linking barcode, the scanner becomes linked to the base or Access point and the old scanner is unlinked.



\* Open Link Mode (Single Scanner)

## **Unlink the Scanner**

If a base or an Access Point has a scanner linked to it, that scanner must be unlinked before a new scanner can be linked. Once the previous scanner is unlinked, it will no longer communicate with the base or Access Point. To unlink the scanner from a base or an Access Point, scan the Unlink Scanner barcode below.



#### **Override Locked Scanner**

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the Override Locked Scanner barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking barcode. The locked link will be overridden; the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.



# **Out-of-Range Alarm**

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires. To activate the alarm options for the scanner or the

base and to set the alarm duration, scan the appropriate barcode below and then set the time-out duration (from 0-3000 seconds) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 0 sec (no alarm).



**Note:** The Access Point does not have a base alarm.



**Note:** If you are out of range when you scan a barcode, you will receive an error tone even if you do not have the alarm set. You receive the error tone since the data could not be communicated to the base or Access Point or the host.

## **Alarm Sound Type**

You may change the alarm type for the scanner or a CCB01-010BT base by scanning the appropriate barcode below and then scanning a digit (0-7) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 0*.

The sounds are as follows:

Setting	Sound	
0	3 long beeps, medium pitch	
1	3 long beeps, high pitch	
2	4 short beeps, medium pitch	
3	4 short beeps, high pitch	
4	single chirps, medium pitch	
5	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, medium pitch	
6	single chirps, high pitch	
7	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, high pitch	



**Note:** Only the CCB01-010BT base has an alarm.



## **Scanner Power Time-Out Timer**

When there is no activity within a specified time period, the scanner enters low power mode. Scan the appropriate scanner power time-out barcode to change the time-out duration (in seconds).

**Note:** Scanning zero (0) is the equivalent of setting no time-out.

If there are no trigger pulls during the timer interval, the scanner goes into power down mode. Whenever the trigger is enabled, the timer is reset. If the scanner is placed in the charge base cradle and the battery is in the process of being charged, the scanner will not go into power down mode. *Default = 3600 seconds*.









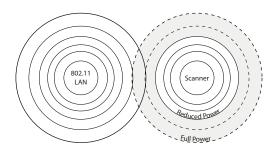




**Note:** When the scanner is in power down mode, pull the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a set of power up beeps and a delay of up to a few seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.

# Flexible Power Management

If you are experiencing network performance issues, and suspect the scanner is interfering with other devices, you can turn down the power output of the scanner. This reduces the range between the scanner and a base or an Access Point as shown in the following illustration:



Scan one of the barcodes below to set the scanner's power output to **Full Power** (100%), **Medium Power** (35%), **Medium Low Power** (5%), or **Low Power** (1%). Default = Full Power.

**Note:** Setting a Granit scanner to anything lower than Full Power changes it to Class II Bluetooth.









### **Batch Mode**

Batch mode is used to store barcode data when a scanner is out of range of its base or Access Point, or when performing inventory. The data is transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range or when the records are manually transmitted.

**Note:** Batch Mode is only supported by the Honeywell Charge and Communication Base (CCB) and Honeywell Access Point (AP). Batch mode has limitations when using multiple scanners to one base or Access Point. If a cordless system is being used in "multiple link mode," where up to 3 scanners are to be connected to one base or Access Point, some accumulated or batched scans could be lost if scanners are constantly being moved in and out of range.

**Automatic Batch Mode** stores barcode data when the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point. The data is automatically transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range. When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the scanner must be moved back into range of the base or Access Point so data can be transmitted.

**Inventory Batch Mode** stores barcode data, whether or not you are in range of the base or Access Point. To transmit the stored data to the base or Access Point, either place the scanner in the base, or scan <u>Transmit Inventory Records</u> (page 67). When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the data must be transmitted to the base or Access Point. Once the data is transmitted, it is cleared in the scanner.

**Persistent Batch Mode** is the same as Inventory Batch Mode, except that once the data is transmitted to the base or Access Point, it is retained in the scanner. If you want to transmit more than once, you can do so using this mode. In order to clear the scanner's buffer, you must scan Clear All Codes (see page 66).

Default = Batch Mode Off.

BATENA0.
\* Batch Mode Off

BATENA2.
Inventory Batch Mode

BATENA1.

Automatic Batch Mode

BATENA3.
Persistent Batch Mode

## **Batch Mode Beep**

When scanning in Inventory Batch Mode (page 62), the scanner beeps every time a barcode is scanned. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates. When Batch Mode Beep is **On**, you will also hear a click when each barcode is sent to the host. If you do not want to hear these clicks, scan Batch Mode Beep Off. Default = Batch Mode Beep On.





## **Batch Mode Storage**

When a scanner is storing data during a Batch Mode process, you can select whether the data is stored in Flash memory or in RAM.

Flash Storage: The scanner writes any untransmitted data to flash memory prior to powering down. The data will still be there when the scanner powers back up. However, the scanner will power down, even with untransmitted data, if it reaches a power down timeout or if the battery power is very low.

RAM Storage: The scanner will not power down while it contains data that has not been transmitted to the base or Access Point, even if it reaches a power down timeout. However, if the scanner runs out of battery power, it will power down and the data will be lost.

Default = Flash Storage.



**RAM Storage** 

## **Batch Mode Quantity**

When in Batch Mode, you may wish to transmit the number of multiple barcodes scanned, rather than a single barcode multiple times. For example, if you scan three barcodes called XYZ with **Batch Mode Quantity Off**, when you transmit your data it will appear as XYZ three times. Using **Batch Mode Quantity On** and the Quantity Codes (page 65), you could output your data as "XYZ, 00003" instead.

**Note:** If you wish to format your output, for example, place a CR or tab between the barcode data and the quantity, refer to Data Format beginning on page 167.

Default = Batch Mode Quantity Off.



\* Batch Mode Quantity Off



### **Enter Quantities**

Quantity Codes (page 65) allow you to enter a quantity for the last item scanned, up to 9999 (default = 1). Quantity digits are shifted from right to left, so if a 5th digit is scanned, the 1st digit scanned is discarded and the 2nd, 3rd and 4th digits are moved to the left to accommodate the new digit.

For example, if the Quantity 5 barcode is scanned after the quantity has been set to 1234, then the 1 is dropped, the quantity will be 2345.

**Example:** Add a quantity of 5 for the last item scanned.

- 1. Scan the item's barcode.
- 2. Scan the quantity 5 barcode.

**Example:** Add a quantity of 1,500 for the last item scanned.

- 1. Scan the item's barcode.
- 2. Scan the quantity 1 barcode.
- 3. Scan the quantity 5 barcode.
- 4. Scan the quantity 0 barcode.
- 5. Scan the quantity 0 barcode.

**Example:** Change a quantity of 103 to 10.

To correct an incorrect quantity, scan the quantity 0 barcode to replace the incorrect digits, then scan the correct quantity barcodes.

- 1. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 1030.
- 2. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 0300.
- 3. Scan the quantity 1 barcode to change the quantity to 3001.
- 4. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 0010.

Default = 1.

#### **Quantity Codes**



BATNUM1.

















## **Batch Mode Output Order**

When batch data is transmitted, select whether you want that data sent as FIFO (first-in first-out), or **LIFO** (last-in first-out). Default = Batch Mode FIFO.



**Batch Mode LIFO** 

#### **Total Records**

If you wish to output the total number of barcodes scanned when in Batch Mode, scan Total Records.



**Total Records** 

#### **Delete Last Code**

If you want to delete the last barcode scanned when in Batch Mode, scan Delete Last Code.



**Delete Last Code** 

#### **Clear All Codes**

If you want to clear the scanner's buffer of all data accumulated in Batch Mode, scan Clear All Codes.



#### **Transmit Records to Host**

If you are operating in Inventory Batch Mode (see Inventory Batch Mode on page 62), you must scan the following barcode to transmit all the stored data to the host system.



## **Batch Mode Transmit Delay**

Sometimes when accumulated scans are sent to the host system, the transmission of those scans is too fast for the application to process. To program a transmit delay between accumulated scans, scan one of the following delays. *Default = Off.* 

**Note:** In most cases, a short (250 ms (milliseconds)) delay is ideal, however, longer delays may be programmed. Contact Technical Support (page xvii) for additional information.



\* Batch Mode Transmit Delay Off (No Delay)



Batch Mode Transmit Delay Short (250 ms)



Batch Mode Transmit Delay Medium (500 ms)



Batch Mode Transmit Delay Long (1000 ms)

# **Multiple Scanner Operation**

**Note:** Multiple Scanner Operation Mode allows you to link up to 3 scanners to one base or Access Point. You cannot join a 4th scanner until you unlink one of the 3 scanners or take a scanner out of range.

To put the scanner in multiple scanner mode, scan the barcode below. Once you scan this barcode, the scanner is unlinked from the base or Access Point and must either be placed into the base, or you must scan the Access Point linking barcode in order to relink.



## **Scanner Name**

You may assign a name to each scanner you are using for identification purposes. For example, you may want to have a unique identifier for a scanner that is receiving imaging commands sent from the base or Access Point.

The default name is in the format "ScannerName\_Model\_SN\_XXXXXXXXXX" If you have more than one scanner linked to a base, and they all have the same name, the first scanner linked to the base receives commands. When renaming a series of scanners with identical names, unlink all except one of the scanners from the base.

Perform the rename operation using either the barcodes on page 69, or by sending the serial command :ScannerName:BT\_NAMNewName. where ScannerName is the current name of the scanner, and NewName is the new name for the scanner. If you wish to change the names of additional scanners, link them one at a time and repeat the :ScannerName:BT\_NAMNewName. command for each scanner.

To rename scanners with sequential, numeric names, scan the barcodes below. Scan the **Reset** code after each name change and wait for the scanner to relink to the base or Access Point before scanning a barcode to rename the next scanner.









You may also scan the **Scanner Name** barcode below and scan a number for the scanner name. For example, if you wanted to name the linked scanner "312," you would scan the barcode below, scan the 3, 1, and 2 barcodes on the **Programming Chart**, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Scan the **Reset** barcode and wait for the scanner to relink to the base.



# **Application Work Groups**

Your cordless system can have up to 3 scanners linked to one base or Access Point. You can also have up to 3 work groups. If you want to have all of the scanners' settings programmed alike, you don't need to use more than 1 work group. If you want each scanner to have unique settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter), then you may program each scanner to its own unique work group and may program each scanner independently. For example, you might want to have multiple work groups in a retail/warehouse application where you need to have different data appended to barcodes used in the warehouse area versus the retail area. You could assign all the scanners in the retail area to one work group and those in the warehouse to another. Consequently, any desired changes to either the retail or warehouse area would apply to all scanners in that particular work group. Honeywell's online configuration tool, EZConfig for Scanning (page 262), makes it easy for you to program your system for use with multiple scanners and multiple work groups.

The scanner keeps a copy of the menu settings it is using. Whenever the scanner is connected or reconnected to a base or an Access Point, the scanner is updated with the latest settings from the base or Access Point for its work group. The scanner also receives menu setting changes processed by the base or Access Point. If a scanner is removed from a base or an Access Point and placed into another base or linked to another Access Point, it will be updated with the new base/Access Point settings for whatever work group to which that the scanner was previously assigned. For example, if the scanner was in work group 1 linked to the first base, it will be placed in work group 1 in the second base with the associated settings.

## **Application Work Group Selection**

This programming selection allows you to assign a scanner to a work group by scanning the barcode below. You may then program the settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter) that your application requires. *Default = Group 0*.







# Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups

The following barcode defaults all of the work groups to the factory default settings.



Factory Default Settings: All Work Groups

To see what the factory default settings are, refer to the table of Menu Commands, beginning on page 272. The standard product default settings for each of the commands are indicated by an asterisk (\*).

**Note:** Scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in the base, or the Access Point linking barcode must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 56 for additional information.

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

# **Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups**

If you want the custom default settings restored to all of the work groups, scan the **Custom Product Default Settings** barcode below. (If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the work groups to the factory defaults.) See Set Custom Defaults on page 14 for further information about custom defaults.



**Note:** Scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base, or the Access Point linking barcode must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 56 for additional information.

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

## **Use the Scanner with Bluetooth Devices**

The scanner can be used either with the charge base, an Access Point, or with other Bluetooth devices. Those devices include personal computers, laptops, PDAs, and Honeywell mobility systems devices.

## **Bluetooth Secure Simple Pairing (SSP)**

Secure Simple Pairing (SSP) allows you to connect simply and securely to other Bluetooth devices without having to enter a PIN code (as described in Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect procedure). SSP is only available when using Bluetooth version 2.1 or higher. When SSP is on, no PIN is required for pairing. Turn SSP off if you are connecting to a Bluetooth device that is not using a compatible Bluetooth version. Default = Bluetooth SSP On.





## **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect**

Your scanner can be paired with Bluetooth-capable devices, such as personal computers, laptops, and tablets, so that scanned data appears on your device screen as though it was entered on the keyboard. In order to pair with the Bluetooth device:

1. Scan the appropriate **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect** barcode below.





Bluetooth HID Japanese Keyboard Connect

- 2. Set your personal computer, laptop or tablet so it searches for other Bluetooth devices. (Refer to your device's User Guide for pairing instructions.)
- 3. Select the scanner name on your device. Some devices will automatically pair with the scanner. If your device pairs automatically with the scanner, it displays a successful pairing message and you do not need to continue to the next step.
- 4. If your device does not automatically pair with the scanner, a PIN is displayed. This PIN must be scanned within 60 seconds. Quickly scan **Bluetooth PIN Code** below, then scan the numeric barcode(s) for the PIN code from the chart below, then scan **Save**.

























## Virtual Keyboard

Once your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop, you can toggle the virtual keyboard on your device with a quick double pull of the scanner trigger.

## **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect**

If your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop using Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect (page 72), you must disconnect it in order to once again communicate with the base or Access Point. Scan the **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect** barcode to unlink the scanner from the currently linked host. Scan the linking barcode on the base or Access Point to relink the scanner.



## **Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops**

Scanning the **Non-Base BT Connection** barcode below unlinks your scanner and puts it into a discoverable state. Once the scanner searches for and connects with a Bluetooth host, the scanner stores the connection to the host device address and switches virtual COM ports. This allows the scanner to automatically relink to the host if the connection is lost.



## **PDAs/Mobility Systems Devices**

You may also use the scanner with a PDA or a Honeywell Mobility Systems device. Scan the barcode below and follow the instructions supplied with your Bluetooth device to locate the scanner, and connect with it.



BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device

# Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code

Some devices require a PIN code as part of the Bluetooth security features. Your scanner's default PIN is 1234, which you may need to enter the first time you connect to your PDA or PC. The PIN code must be between 1 and 16 characters. To change the PIN, scan the barcode below and then scan the appropriate numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.



# Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity

The settings described below can help you customize the relinking behavior of the cordless area-imaging system to obtain the best compromise between convenience and low interference.

**Note:** ISM band refers to the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz frequency band used by wireless networks, cordless phones, and Bluetooth.

#### **Auto Reconnect Mode**

Auto Reconnect controls whether or not the scanner automatically begins the relink process when a loss of connection is detected. When the **Auto Reconnect On** barcode is scanned, the scanner begins the relink process immediately, without user intervention. *Default = Auto Reconnect On*.





Note: If you are connecting to a Bluetooth Interface Module, set Auto Reconnect to Off.

The table below shows the results of the Auto Reconnect On and Off settings:

Event	Auto Reconnect On	Auto Reconnect Off
Scanner out of range	Relink occurs automatically. If maximum number of link attempts is unsuccessful, then the scanner must be relinked by either pulling the trigger, placing the scanner in the base, or scanning the Access Point linking barcode. (See Maximum Link Attempts on page 76.)	The scanner is relinked by pulling the trigger, or scanning the Access Point linking barcode.
Base or Access point reset (firmware upgrade or power cycle)	Scanner behaves as if out of range.	No attempt to relink made while base or Access Point is powered off. Trigger must be pulled to initiate relinking.
Scanner power down due to Power Time-Out Timer setting	Trigger must be pulled, Access Point linking barcode must be scanned, or the scanner must be placed in the base unit to relink. (Note: scanner relinks on power up, but powers on due to one of the above actions.)	
Scanner reset due to firmware upgrade	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner reset due to battery change	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner placed in different base unit	Relink to new base occurs automatically.	

# **Trigger Reconnect Mode**

**Note:** This setting is only supported by Granit 1981i/1911i.

Trigger Reconnect allows you to control the relink process rather than having it occur automatically. First scan Auto Reconnect Off (page 75), then scan **Trigger Reconnect On**. The scanner begins the relink process when the trigger is pulled. Default = Trigger Reconnect On.





## **Maximum Link Attempts**

The Maximum Link Attempts setting controls the number of times the scanner tries to form a connection with a base or an Access Point. During the connection setup process, the scanner transmits in order to search for and connect to a base or an Access Point. In order to prevent continuous transmissions that could interfere with other users of the ISM band, the number of attempts to connect is limited by this setting. After the maximum number of attempts is reached, the scanner will not attempt to reconnect to a base or an Access Point. Pressing the trigger, scanning an Access Point linking barcode, or placing the scanner in the cradle resets the attempt count and the scanner will again try to link.

Scan the **Maximum Link Attempts** barcode, then scan the number of attempts for the setting (from 0-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 0.



**Note:** When Auto Reconnect Mode is On, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to try to link until the Power Time-Out Timer setting expires. When Auto Reconnect Mode is Off, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to only attempt linking one time after a trigger pull.

#### **Relink Time-Out**

Relink Time-Out controls the idle time between relink attempts. An attempt to link a scanner to a base or an Access Point typically lasts up to 5 seconds. This is the time when the scanner is actually attempting a contact. Relink Time-Out controls the amount of time, in seconds, that elapses between the end of one connection attempt and the start of the next.

**Note:** The length of time for an attempt depends on the number of scanners connected to a base unit or Access Point. An extra 7 seconds may be required when a connection is successful.

Scan the **Relink Time-Out** barcode, then scan the number of seconds for the setting (from 1-100) from the **Programming Chart**, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 3 seconds*.



## **Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples**

#### **Default values**

When the scanner goes out of range, the scanner repeatedly attempts to connect to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

**Example:** Maximum Link Attempts set to 15 Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, 15 attempts are made to link to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8\*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

**Example:** Auto Reconnect Mode set to 0 Maximum Link Attempts set to 15 Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, no action is taken to relink. When the trigger is pulled, 15 attempts are made to link to the base or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8\*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost. Refer to Auto Reconnect Mode, page 75, to review other events that can start the relink process.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 1

Maximum Link Attempts set to 0

Relink Time-Out set to 10

Scanner Power Time-Out Timer set to 1800

**Note:** See Scanner Power Time-Out Timer on page 60.

The scanner attempts to connect to the base or Access Point every 15 seconds, measured from one attempt start to the next attempt start. After one half hour, the scanner powers off.

# **Host Acknowledgment**

Some applications require that the host terminal (or server) validate incoming barcode data (database look-up) and provide acknowledgment to the scanner whether or not to proceed. In Host ACK Mode, the scanner waits for this acknowledgment after each scan. Visual and audible acknowledgments provide valuable feedback to the scan operator. The Host ACK functionality is controlled via a number of pre-defined escape commands that are sent to the scanner to make it behave in different ways.

Note: System performance degrades when using Host ACK at rates lower than 9600 baud.

The following criteria must be met for the Host ACK to work correctly:

- The cordless system must be configured for Host Port RS232 (terminal ID = 000) or USB COM Emulation (terminal ID = 130).
- RTS/CTS is defaulted off. You must enable it if the host system requires it.
- Host ACK must be set to On (page 79).
- A comma must be used as a terminator.
- The host terminal software must be capable of interpreting the barcode data, make decisions based on the data content, and send out appropriate escape commands to the scanner.

Escape commands are addressed to the scanner via "Application Work Groups." Once a command is sent, all scanners in a group respond to that command. Because of this, it is recommended that each scanner is assigned to its own group in Host ACK mode.

The commands to which the scanner responds are listed on page 79. The **[ESC]** is a **1B** in hex. A typical command string is **y [ESC] x**, where "y" is the application work group number, "[ESC] x" is the escape command, and the comma is the terminator, which is required. (When "y" is not specified, the command is sent to the default Application Work Group 0.)

**Example:** Commands may be strung together to create custom response sequences. An example of a command string is listed below.

#### [ESC]4,[ESC]5,[ESC]6,

The above example will make a scanner that is in application work group zero beep low, then medium, then high.

**Example:** A good read beep is required for any item on file, but a razz or error tone is required if the item is not on file. In this case,

[ESC]7, is sent from the host to the scanner for an on-file product

[ESC]8,[ESC]8, is sent from the host to the scanner for a not-on-file product

When a barcode is scanned, the scanner enters a timeout period until either the host ACK sequence is received, or the timeout expires (in 10 seconds, by default).

Once Host ACK is enabled, the system works as follows when a barcode is scanned:

- The scanner reads the code and sends data to the base or Access Point to transmit to the host system. No audible or visual indication is emitted until the scanner receives an escape command. The scanner read illumination goes out when there's a successful read.
- Scanner operation is suspended until 1) a valid escape string is received from the host system or 2) the scanner times out.
- Once condition 1 or 2 above has been met, the scanner is ready to scan again, and the process repeats.

A time-out occurs if the scanner does not receive a valid escape command within 10 seconds. A time-out is indicated by an error tone. If a time-out occurs, the operator should check the host system to understand why a response to the scanner was not received.

#### Host ACK On/Off





#### **Host ACK Timeout**

You can set a timeout for the length of time the scanner waits for a valid escape command when using Host Acknowledgment Mode. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 1-90 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 10.



#### **Host ACK Timeout**

## **Host ACK Responses**

Command	Action
[ESC] a,	Double beeps to indicate a successful menu change was made.
[ESC] b,	Razz or error tone to indicate a menu change was unsuccessful.
[ESC] 1,	The green LED illuminates for 135 milliseconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 2,	The green LED illuminates for 2 seconds followed by a pause.

Command	Action
[ESC] 3,	The green LED illuminates for 5 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 4,	Emits a beep at a low pitch.
[ESC] 5,	Emits a beep at a medium pitch.
[ESC] 6,	Emits a beep at a high pitch.
[ESC] 7,	Beeps to indicate a successful decode and communication to host.
[ESC] 8,[ESC] 8,	Razz or error tone to indicate a decode/communication to host was unsuccessful.

**CHAPTER** 

# 4

# CORDLESS SYSTEM OPERATION: XENON 1902G-BF

**Note:** This chapter applies only to Xenon 1902g-BF cordless scanning systems. It does not apply to corded scanners, Xenon 1902g/1912, or Granit 1911i/1981i scanners. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 43 for other Xenon and Granit cordless scanning systems.

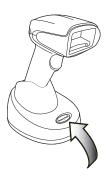
# How the CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Cordless Charge Base Works

A cordless charge base provides the link between the cordless scanner and the host system. The base contains an interface assembly and an RF communication module. The RF communication module performs the data exchange between the cordless scanner and the interface assembly. The control assembly coordinates the central interface activities including: transmitting/receiving commands and data to/from the host system, performing software activities (parameter menuing, visual indicator support, power-on diagnostics), and data translation required for the host system.

The cordless charge base is also a scanner's instant charge pack charger. Refer to Charge Information, page 85, for additional information.

# Link the Scanner to a Charge Base

#### **Xenon Scanner**



CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Charge Base Page Button and Base LEDs

When the base is connected and powered up, put the scanner in the base to establish a link. The green LED on the base flashes to indicate the scanner's instant charge pack is charging.

**Note:** The scanner's instant charge pack must be charged to establish a link with the base.

If the scanner and base have previously been linked, you do not receive any feed-back. If this is the first time that the scanner and base are linked, both devices emit a short chirp when their radios link. At this point, that one scanner is linked to one base.

The linking sound can be turned on or off. See Linking Sound on page 93.

To determine if your scanner has linked to the base correctly, scan one of the sample barcodes beginning on page 351. If the scanner provides a single good read beep and the green LED lights, the scanner has successfully linked to the base. If you receive an error tone and the red LED lights, the scanner has not linked to the base. Refer to page 336 for troubleshooting information.

# Replace a Linked Scanner

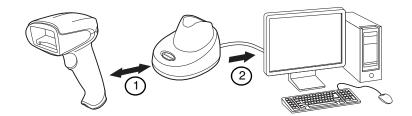
If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base, scan the Override Locked Scanner barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base. The locked link will be overridden, the broken or lost scanner's link with the base will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.



# Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host

The cordless scanner provides immediate feedback in the form of a "good read" indication with a green LED on the scanner and an audible beep. This indicates that the barcode has been scanned correctly and the base has acknowledged receiving the data. This is possible since the cordless system provides two-way communication between the scanner and the base.

When data is scanned, the data is sent to the host system via the base. The cordless scanner recognizes data acknowledgment (ACK) from the base. If it cannot be determined that the data has been properly sent to the base, the scanner issues an error indication. You must then check to see if the scanned data was received by the host system.



- 1. Scanner reads code and gets ACK from base.
- 2. Base sends data to host.

# **Program the Scanner and Base**

When using the scanner and charge base together as a system, menu parameters and configuration settings are stored in the charge base. Therefore, when programming any menu configuration settings, the scanner must be linked to the charge base.

**Note:** This only applies when the scanner is linked to a charge base. If the scanner is in a non-base mode, configuration settings are stored in the scanner.

# RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation

The cordless system uses a two-way, low energy, Bluetooth® radio to transmit and receive data between the scanner and the base. It provides single-point to single-point communication. The radio operates using a license free ISM band, which sends relatively small data packets at a fast data rate over a radio signal with randomly changing frequencies, makes the cordless system highly responsive to a wide variety of data collection applications and resistant to noisy RF environments. The CCB01-010BT-07N-BF (Bluetooth Class 2) provides a communication range

of 33 feet (10m) between the scanner and base, depending on the environment. See Flexible Power Management, page 99, for information about controlling this range.

# **System Conditions**

The components of the cordless system interact in specific ways as you associate a scanner to a base, as you move a scanner out of range and bring a scanner back in range. The following information explains the cordless system operating conditions.

#### **Link Process**

Once a scanner is placed into a cordless charge base, the scanner's instant charge pack status is checked, and software automatically detects the scanner and links it to the base depending on the selected link mode.

#### **Scanner Is Out of Range**

The cordless scanner is in communication with its base, even when it is not transmitting barcode data. Whenever the scanner can't communicate with the base for a few seconds, it is out of range. If the scanner is out of range and you scan a barcode, the scanner issues an error tone indicating no communication with the base. A cordless charge base can also sound an alarm. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm, page 97.

#### **Scanner Is Moved Back Into Range**

The scanner relinks if the scanner or the base have been reset, or the scanner comes back into range. If the scanner relinks, you will hear a single chirp when the relinking process (uploading of the parameter table) is complete. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm on page 97 for further information.

#### Out of Range and Back into Range with Batch Mode On

The scanner may store a number of symbols (approximately 500 U.P.C. symbols; others may vary) when it is out of range and then send them to the base when back in range (see Batch Mode on page 100).

You will not hear a communication error tone in this mode, but you will hear a short buzz when you pull the trigger if the radio communication is not working. Once the radio connection is made, the scanner produces a series of beeps while the data is being transferred to the base.

# **About the Instant Charge Pack**

Power is supplied to the cordless scanner by a rechargeable instant charge pack that is integrated in the scanner handle. The instant charge pack must be charged before initial use. When the scanner is not in use, return it to the base. The model CCB01-010BT-07N-BF base is designed for use with the Honeywell model Xenon 1902g-BF scanner.

## **Charge Information**

The instant charge pack is designed to charge while the scanner is positioned in the cordless base unit. Refer to Base, page 88, for an interpretation of the Charge Status indicators. Refer to Charge Only Mode (page 95) if you need to charge a scanner without linking it to the base.

Place the scanner in the base that is connected to an appropriate power supply. Use only a Listed Limited Power Source (LPS) or Class 2 type power supply with output rated 5 to 5.2Vdc, 1A.



Caution: The Xenon 1902g-BF scanner can only be charged by CCB01-010BT-07N-BF base. Use of any non-Honeywell power supply may result in damage not covered by the warranty.

**Note:** If you are powering the base through the interface cable (for example, a USB cable) and not using an external power supply plugged into the aux port, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased. Charge times can be improved by connecting the interface cable to a BC 1.2 compliant USB charge port. Charging via the power supply is fastest.

The AC adapter should be plugged into the connector in the bottom of the base. Using the interface cable power link is not recommended and will significantly increase charge times.

# **Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning**

The scanner contains LEDs on the rear of the unit that indicate linking status, decoding state, and instant charge pack condition. The base has LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate its power up, communication, and instant charge pack condition.

#### Scanner

#### **Scanner Communication and Scanning**

The following feedback is provided by the scanner and indicates communication and scanning status.

LED Indication	Beeper Indication	Cause
Normal Operation		
Red Flash	None	Charge pack low
Green Flash	1 beep	Successful communication or linking
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	Failed communication
Menu Operation		
Green Flash	2 beeps	Successful menu change
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	Unsuccessful menu change

#### **Scanner Charge Pack Status**

The following charge status feedback is provided by the scanner when the scanner is out of the base and has been idle for 5 seconds.

Scanner LED	Scanner Beep	Charge Level	Approximate Expected Scans*
Yellow 3 sets of flashes	2 short beeps per flash	30%	100
Red 3 sets of flashes	2 short beeps per flash	10%	50

<sup>\*</sup> The number of scans was measured with a clearly printed UPC code in good light. The approximate number of scans varies with changes in label quality, symbology, and environmental factors.

## **Low Power Alerts**

Low power alerts allow you to customize the scanner LEDs to flash in different patterns when the scanner charge level is low. Use the barcodes that follow to customize the settings for the power range being configured, the number of flashes per alert, the interval between flashes, the number of alerts, and the interval between alerts. The beeper can also be set to silent, or to sound with the flash patterns.

## **Low Power Alert Range**

Set the power range that will trigger a low power alert. Default = 10-30%.



\*Low Power Alert 10-30%



Low Power Alert 10-50%

#### Low Power Alert Flash Number

You can program the scanner's LEDs to flash up to 9 times for the low power alert. If the Low Power Alert Beep (page 88) is on, a double beep will sound with each flash. To set the number of low power flashes, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save.** Default = 3 flashes.



Low Power Alert Flash Number

#### **Interval Between Flashes**

Set the length of time, in seconds, between the LED flashes for a low power alert. To set the interval, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save.** Default = 2 seconds between flashes.



**Interval Between Flashes** 

## **Low Power Alert Repeat**

Set how many times you want the low power flash pattern (flashes and intervals) to repeat. To set the number, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-5) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save.** Default = 1.



Low Power Alert Repeat

#### **Interval Between Alerts**

If you have set the Low Power Alert Repeat (page 87) to more than 1, you can set the length of time, in seconds, between the low power alerts. To set this interval, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (10-120) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save.** Default = 10 seconds between alerts.



## **Low Power Alert Beep**

If you do not want the beeper to sound for a low power alert, scan the **Low Power Alert Beep Off** barcode. Any low power alert settings will still flash the scanner LEDs, whether or not the beeper sounds. *Default = Low Power Alert Beep On*.





\*Low Power Alert Beep On

### Base

The base contains colored LEDs that indicate the status of the unit, verifies its communication with the host system, and indicates scanner instant charge pack condition.

# **Base Communication and Scanning**

The following feedback is provided by the base and indicates communication and scanning status.

Red LED - Host Communication			
Red LED	Communication Condition		
Off	USB suspend		
On continuously	Host communication available		
Short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the host port.	Receiving/sending data		

#### **Base Charge Status**

When charging, the base indicates the progress while the scanner resides in the base.

Base Button/LED	Charge Level	Approximate Expected Scans*
Green on	100%	450
Green slow blink	50-99%	200
Green fast blink	30-50%	100
Yellow fast blink	0-30%	Charging - do not scan

<sup>\*</sup> The number of scans was measured with a clearly printed UPC code in good light. The approximate number of scans varies with changes in label quality, symbology, and environmental factors.

#### **Base Power Communication Indicator**

To display the power indicator on a base, scan the **Base Power Communication Indicator On** barcode. To turn off the power indicator, scan the **Off** barcode. *Default = On*.



\* Base Power Communication



## **Reset Scanner**

Scanning this barcode reboots the scanner and causes it to relink with the base.



# **Base Charge Modes**

When the base has both an external power supply (plugged into the auxiliary power port) and a host interface cable, it will draw its power from the external power supply. When the base does not have an external power supply, it draws its power from

the interface cable. However, the scanner instant charge pack charges more slowly from a host interface cable than if auxiliary power were available. Using the following selections, you can specify whether the scanner instant charge pack is charged from power supplied via the host interface cable.

When **Base Charge Off** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack does not charge when the scanner is in the base cradle.

When **External or Interface Cable Power** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack charges from the base's external power supply, if there is one. If there is no external power supply to the base, the scanner instant charge pack charges from the interface cable.

When **External Power Only** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack only charges from the base's external power supply. If there is no external power supply, the scanner instant charge pack does not charge.

Default = External or Interface Cable Power.







# Page Button with Scanner Out of the Base



When the scanner is out of the base, press the page button on the base to make the associated scanner start beeping (3 short and 1 long beep). If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base a second time, the scanner stops beeping. See Paging on page 92 for further information about Page Button settings.

# Page Button with Scanner in the Base

When the scanner is in the base, press the page button on the base to begin Streaming Presentation Mode. The scanner acts as a presentation scanner for 10 seconds. If a barcode is scanned before the 10 second timeout is reached, the timer starts over. Lift the scanner from the base to return to manual triggering. To change the timeout from 10 seconds see Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout on page 91.

#### **Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout**

Set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and searching for barcodes when using Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. Set the length for the timeout by scanning one of the barcodes below. *Default = 10,000 ms (10 seconds).* 



\*10 Second Timeout



TRGTPM30000. 30 Second Timeout



1 Minute Timeout



2 Minute Timeout



3 Minute Timeout

See Paging, below, for further information about Page Button settings.

#### Scan While in Base Cradle

If you want to be able to scan barcodes while the scanner is in the base cradle, scan the **Scan in Cradle On** barcode below. If you want to only allow scanning when the scanner is out of the base cradle, scan **Scan in Cradle Off**. If you want the scanner to shut down when in the base cradle, scan **Shut Down Scanner in Cradle**. *Default* = *Scan in Cradle On*.



\* Scan in Cradle On



# **Paging**

#### **Page Mode**

When the scanner is out of the base, the paging button on the base pages the scanner associated with that base. If you want to disable the paging button, scan the Page Mode Off barcode, below. When Page Mode is off, the base will no longer page the scanner when the button is pressed and no scanner is in the base. The red LED on the base remains lit to indicate that Page Mode is off. (This light will go out when the button is pressed, then back on when it's released.) Default = Page Mode On.





## **Page Pitch**

When the scanner is out of the base and you press the Page button, the scanner associated with that base begins beeping. You can set the pitch of the paging beep for the scanner by scanning one of the following barcodes. Default = Low.





Medium (3250 Hz)



BEPPFQ4200 High (4200 Hz)

# **Linking Sound**

Under normal operations, the scanner clicks when linking to a base. If you want to silence this sound, scan the **Silent Linking** barcode below. To return to the default clicking sound, scan **Linking Sound**. *Default = Linking Sound*.



\* Linking Sound



Silent Linking

## **Error Indicators**

#### **Beeper Pitch - Base Error**

The base can be configured to beep at a particular pitch when an error occurs, such as transmission problems to a host system. The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the error tone the base emits when there is an error. *Default = Low.* 



\* Razz (250 Hz)



DASFQ23250. Medium (3250 Hz)



Xenon/Granit User Guide

## **Number of Beeps - Base Error**

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the base for an error condition can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 1.



Number of Base Error Beeps/LED Flashes

# **Scanner Report**

Scan the barcode below to generate a report for the connected scanner. The report indicates the port, scanner name, and address. To assign a name to your scanner, refer to Menu Command Syntax, page 267.



#### Scanner Address

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the scanner you are using.



#### **Base Address**

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the base you are using.



#### **Scanner Modes**

## **Charge Only Mode**

There may be times when you want to charge your scanner, but not link to the base. In order to program the base for Charge Only Mode, you must link the scanner to it. Once the scanner is linked to the base, scan the Charge Only Mode barcode. Any subsequent scanners placed in that base will charge without linking to it. The scanner used to program the base remains linked to the base. To unlink this scanner, scan Unlink Scanner on page 96.



**Note:** When in Charge Only Mode, the scanner periodically wakes up and beeps. See Power Up Beeper on page 113 to change this setting.

#### **Charge and Link Mode**

If you want to charge a scanner and link to the base, use Charge and Link Mode. If the base is programmed for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it first in order to program it for Charge and Link Mode. Scan the linking barcode on the base to link the scanner, then scan Charge and Link Mode. Default = Charge and Link Mode.



#### **Linked Modes**

Locked Link Mode and Open Link Mode are the link modes that accommodate different applications. Scan the appropriate barcodes included in the Open Link and Locked Link Mode explanations that follow to switch from one mode to another. Default = Open Link Mode.

#### **Locked Link Mode - Single Scanner**

If you link a scanner to a base using the Locked Link Mode, other scanners are blocked from being linked if they are inadvertently placed into the base. If you do place a different scanner into a base, it will charge the scanner, but the scanner will not be linked.



Locked Link Mode (Single Scanner)

To use a different scanner, you need to unlink the original scanner by scanning the Unlink Scanner barcode. (See Scanner Modes, page 95.)

#### **Open Link Mode - Single Scanner**

When newly shipped or defaulted to factory settings, a scanner is not linked to a base. A link is established when the scanner is placed into a base. When in Open Link Mode, a new link is established when a new scanner is placed in the base. Each time a scanner is placed into a base, the scanner becomes linked to the base and the old scanner is unlinked.



\* Open Link Mode (Single Scanner)

## **Unlink the Scanner**

If a base has a scanner linked to it, that scanner must be unlinked before a new scanner can be linked. Once the previous scanner is unlinked, it will no longer communicate with the base. To unlink the scanner from a base, scan the Unlink Scanner barcode below.



Unlink Scanner

#### **Override Locked Scanner**

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base, scan the Override Locked Scanner barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base. The locked link is overridden, the broken or lost scanner's link with the base is removed, and the new scanner is linked to the base.



# **Out-of-Range Alarm**

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base, when the base connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires. To activate the alarm options for the scanner or the base and to set the alarm duration, scan the appropriate barcode below and then set the time-out duration (from 0-3000 seconds) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.





**Note:** If you are out of range when you scan a barcode, you will receive an error tone even if you do not have the alarm set. You receive the error tone since the data could not be communicated to the base or the host.

## **Alarm Sound Type**

You may change the alarm type for the scanner or a base by scanning the appropriate barcode below and then scanning a digit (0-7) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 0.

The sounds are as follows:

Setting	Sound
0	3 long beeps, medium pitch
1	3 long beeps, high pitch
2	4 short beeps, medium pitch

Setting	Sound
3	4 short beeps, high pitch
4	single chirps, medium pitch
5	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, medium pitch
6	single chirps, high pitch
7	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, high pitch





## **Scanner Power Time-Out Timer**

When there is no activity within a specified time period, the scanner enters low power mode. Scan the appropriate scanner power time-out barcode to change the time-out duration (in seconds).

**Note:** Scanning zero (0) is the equivalent of setting no time-out.

If there are no trigger pulls during the timer interval, the scanner goes into power down mode. Whenever the trigger is enabled, the timer is reset. If the scanner is placed in the base and the instant charge pack is in the process of being charged, the scanner will not go into power down mode. *Default = 400 seconds*.









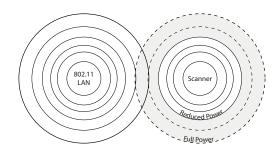




**Note:** When the scanner is in power down mode, pull the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a set of power up beeps and a delay of up to a few seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.

# Flexible Power Management

If you are experiencing network performance issues, and suspect the scanner is interfering with other devices, you can turn down the power output of the scanner. This reduces the range between the scanner and a base as shown in the following illustration:



Scan one of the barcodes below to set the scanner's power output to **Full Power** (100%), **Medium High Power** (88%), **Medium Power** (50%), or **Low Power** (1%). Default = High Power.









#### **Batch Mode**

Batch mode is used to store barcode data when a scanner is out of range of its base, or when performing inventory. The data is transmitted to the base once the scanner is back in range or when the records are manually transmitted.

**Automatic Batch Mode** stores barcode data when the scanner is out of range of the base. The data is automatically transmitted to the base once the scanner is back in range. When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the scanner must be moved back into range of the base so data can be transmitted.

**Inventory Batch Mode** stores barcode data, whether or not you are in range of the base. To transmit the stored data to the base, either place the scanner in the base, or scan Transmit Inventory Records (page 105). When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the data must be transmitted to the base. Once the data is transmitted, it is cleared in the scanner.

**Persistent Batch Mode** is the same as Inventory Batch Mode, except that once the data is transmitted to the base, it is retained in the scanner. If you want to transmit more than once, you can do so using this mode. In order to clear the scanner's buffer, you must scan Clear All Codes (see page 105).

Default = Batch Mode Off.



\* Batch Mode Off







#### **Batch Mode Beep**

When scanning in Inventory Batch Mode (page 101), the scanner beeps every time a barcode is scanned. When Batch Mode Beep is **On**, you will also hear a click when each barcode is sent to the host. If you do not want to hear these clicks, scan **Batch Mode Beep Off**. Default = Batch Mode Beep On.





## **Batch Mode Storage**

When a scanner is storing data during a Batch Mode process, you can select whether the data is stored in Flash memory or in RAM.

**Flash Storage**: The scanner writes any untransmitted data to flash memory prior to powering down. The data will still be there when the scanner powers back up. However, the scanner will power down, even with untransmitted data, if it reaches a power down timeout or if the instant charge pack power is very low.

**RAM Storage**: The scanner will not power down while it contains data that has not been transmitted to the base, even if it reaches a power down timeout. However, if the scanner charge pack runs out of power, it will power down and the data will be lost.

Default = Flash Storage.





#### **Batch Mode Quantity**

When in Batch Mode, you may wish to transmit the number of multiple barcodes scanned, rather than a single barcode multiple times. For example, if you scan three barcodes called XYZ with **Batch Mode Quantity Off**, when you transmit your data it will appear as XYZ three times. Using **Batch Mode Quantity On** and the Quantity Codes (page 103), you could output your data as "XYZ, 00003" instead.

**Note:** If you wish to format your output, for example, place a CR or tab between the barcode data and the quantity, refer to Data Format beginning on page 167.

Default = Batch Mode Quantity Off.



\* Batch Mode Quantity Off



#### **Enter Quantities**

Quantity Codes (page 103) allow you to enter a quantity for the last item scanned, up to 9999 (default = 1). Quantity digits are shifted from right to left, so if a 5th digit is scanned, the 1st digit scanned is discarded and the 2nd, 3rd and 4th digits are moved to the left to accommodate the new digit.

For example, if the Quantity 5 barcode is scanned after the quantity has been set to 1234, then the 1 is dropped, the quantity will be 2345.

**Example:** Add a quantity of 5 for the last item scanned.

- 1. Scan the item's barcode.
- 2. Scan the quantity 5 barcode.

**Example:** Add a quantity of 1,500 for the last item scanned.

- 1. Scan the item's barcode.
- 2. Scan the quantity 1 barcode.
- 3. Scan the quantity 5 barcode.
- 4. Scan the quantity 0 barcode.
- 5. Scan the quantity 0 barcode.

**Example:** Change a quantity of 103 to 10.

To correct an incorrect quantity, scan the quantity 0 barcode to replace the incorrect digits, then scan the correct quantity barcodes.

- 1. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 1030.
- 2. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 0300.
- 3. Scan the quantity 1 barcode to change the quantity to 3001.
- 4. Scan the quantity 0 barcode to change the quantity to 0010.

Default = 1.

**Quantity Codes** 



0











#### **Quantity Codes (Continued)**



6





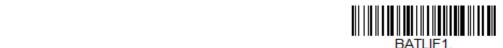


**Batch Mode LIFO** 

## **Batch Mode Output Order**

When batch data is transmitted, select whether you want that data sent as **FIFO** (first-in first-out), or **LIFO** (last-in first-out). *Default = Batch Mode FIFO*.





**Total Records** 

If you wish to output the total number of barcodes scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Total Records**.



#### **Delete Last Code**

If you want to delete the last barcode scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Delete Last Code**.



#### **Clear All Codes**

If you want to clear the scanner's buffer of all data accumulated in Batch Mode, scan **Clear All Codes**.



#### **Transmit Records to Host**

If you are operating in Inventory Batch Mode (see Inventory Batch Mode on page 101), you must scan the following barcode to transmit all the stored data to the host system.



## **Batch Mode Transmit Delay**

Sometimes when accumulated scans are sent to the host system, the transmission of those scans is too fast for the application to process. To program a transmit delay between accumulated scans, scan one of the following delays. *Default = Off.* 

**Note:** In most cases, a short (250 ms (milliseconds)) delay is ideal, however, longer delays may be programmed. Contact Technical Support (page xvii) for additional information.









## **Scanner Name**

You may assign a name to each scanner you are using for identification purposes. The default name is in the format "ScannerName\_Model\_SN\_XXXXXXXXXX" Perform the rename operation using either the barcodes on page 107, or by sending the serial command :ScannerName:BT\_NAMNewName. where ScannerName is the current name of the scanner, and NewName is the new name for the scanner.

To rename scanners with sequential, numeric names, scan the barcodes below. Scan the **Reset** code after each name change and wait for the scanner to relink to the base before scanning a barcode to rename the next scanner.









You may also scan the **Scanner Name** barcode below and scan a number for the scanner name. For example, if you wanted to name the linked scanner "312," you would scan the barcode below, scan the 3, 1, and 2 barcodes on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then Save. Scan the Reset barcode and wait for the scanner to relink to the base.



## **Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code**

Some devices require a PIN code as part of the Bluetooth security features. Your scanner's default PIN is 1234, which you may need to enter the first time you connect to your PC. The PIN code must be between 1 and 16 characters. To change the PIN, scan the barcode below and then scan the appropriate numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then Save.



# Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity

The settings described below can help you customize the relinking behavior of the cordless area-imaging system to obtain the best compromise between convenience and low interference.

**Note:** ISM band refers to the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz frequency band used by wireless networks, cordless phones, and Bluetooth.

#### **Auto Reconnect Mode**

Auto Reconnect controls whether or not the scanner automatically begins the relink process when a loss of connection is detected. When the **Auto Reconnect On** barcode is scanned, the scanner begins the relink process immediately, without user intervention. Default = Auto Reconnect On.



**Auto Reconnect Off** 

The table below shows the results of the Auto Reconnect On and Off settings:

Event	Auto Reconnect On	Auto Reconnect Off
Scanner out of range	Relink occurs automatically. If maximum number of link attempts is unsuccessful, then the scanner must be relinked by either pulling the trigger or placing the scanner in the base. (See Maximum Link Attempts on page 108.)	The scanner is relinked by pulling the trigger.
Base reset (firmware upgrade or power cycle)	Scanner behaves as if out of range.	No attempt to relink made while base is powered off. Trigger must be pulled to initiate relinking.
Scanner power down due to Power Time-Out Timer setting	Trigger must be pulled or the scanner must be placed in the base unit to relink. (Note: scanner relinks on power up, but powers on due to one of the above actions.)	
Scanner reset due to firmware upgrade	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner reset due to instant charge pack change	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner placed in different base unit	Relink to new base occurs automatically.	

## **Maximum Link Attempts**

The Maximum Link Attempts setting controls the number of times the scanner tries to form a connection with a base. During the connection setup process, the scanner transmits in order to search for and connect to a base. In order to prevent continuous transmissions that could interfere with other users of the ISM band, the number of attempts to connect is limited by this setting. After the maximum number of attempts is reached, the scanner will not attempt to reconnect to a base. Pressing the trigger or placing the scanner in the base resets the counter and the scanner will again try to link.

Scan the **Maximum Link Attempts** barcode, then scan the number of attempts for the setting (from 0-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 4*.



**Note:** When Auto Reconnect Mode is On, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to try to link until the Power Time-Out Timer setting expires. When Auto Reconnect Mode is Off, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to only attempt linking one time after a trigger pull.

#### **Relink Time-Out**

Relink Time-Out controls the idle time between relink attempts. An attempt to link a scanner to a base typically lasts up to 5 seconds. This is the time when the scanner is actually attempting a contact. Relink Time-Out controls the amount of time, in seconds, that elapses between the end of one connection attempt and the start of the next.

Scan the **Relink Time-Out** barcode, then scan the number of seconds for the setting (from 1-100) from the <u>Programming Chart</u>, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 2 seconds*.



## **Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples**

#### **Default values**

When the scanner goes out of range, the scanner repeatedly attempts to connect to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

**Example:** Maximum Link Attempts set to 15 Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, 15 attempts are made to link to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8\*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

**Example:** Auto Reconnect Mode set to 0 Maximum Link Attempts set to 15 Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, no action is taken to relink. When the trigger is pulled, 15 attempts are made to link to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8\*15 = 120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the

base, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost. Refer to Auto Reconnect Mode, page 107, to review other events that can start the relink process.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 1

Maximum Link Attempts set to 0

Relink Time-Out set to 10

Scanner Power Time-Out Timer set to 1800

Note: See Scanner Power Time-Out Timer on page 98.

The scanner attempts to connect to the base every 15 seconds, measured from one attempt start to the next attempt start. After one half hour, the scanner powers off.

# **Host Acknowledgment**

Some applications require that the host terminal (or server) validate incoming barcode data (database look-up) and provide acknowledgment to the scanner whether or not to proceed. In Host ACK Mode, the scanner waits for this acknowledgment after each scan. Visual and audible acknowledgments provide valuable feedback to the scan operator. The Host ACK functionality is controlled via a number of pre-defined escape commands that are sent to the scanner to make it behave in different ways.

Note: System performance degrades when using Host ACK at rates lower than 9600 baud.

The following criteria must be met for the Host ACK to work correctly:

- The cordless system must be configured for Host Port RS232 (terminal ID = 000) or USB COM Emulation (terminal ID = 130).
- RTS/CTS is defaulted off. You must enable it if the host system requires it.
- Host ACK must be set to On (page 111).
- · A comma must be used as a terminator.
- The host terminal software must be capable of interpreting the barcode data, make decisions based on the data content, and send out appropriate escape commands to the scanner.

The commands to which the scanner responds are listed on page 112. The **[ESC]** is a **1B** in hex. A typical command string is **[ESC]**  $\mathbf{x}$ , [ESC]  $\mathbf{x}$  is the escape command, and the comma is the terminator, which is required.

**Example:** Commands may be strung together to create custom response sequences. An example of a command string is listed below.

#### [ESC]4,[ESC]5,[ESC]6,

The above example will make a scanner beep low, then medium, then high.

**Example:** A good read beep is required for any item on file, but a razz or error tone is required if the item is not on file. In this case,

[ESC]7, is sent from the host to the scanner for an on-file product

[ESC]8,[ESC]8, is sent from the host to the scanner for a not-on-file product

When a barcode is scanned, the scanner enters a timeout period until either the host ACK sequence is received, or the timeout expires (in 10 seconds, by default).

Once Host ACK is enabled, the system works as follows when a barcode is scanned:

- The scanner reads the code and sends data to the base to transmit to the host system. No audible or visual indication is emitted until the scanner receives an escape command. The scanner read illumination goes out when there's a successful read.
- Scanner operation is suspended until 1) a valid escape string is received from the host system or 2) the scanner times out.
- Once condition 1 or 2 above has been met, the scanner is ready to scan again, and the process repeats.

A time-out occurs if the scanner does not receive a valid escape command within 10 seconds. A time-out is indicated by an error tone. If a time-out occurs, the operator should check the host system to understand why a response to the scanner was not received.

#### Host ACK On/Off





#### **Host ACK Timeout**

You can set a timeout for the length of time the scanner waits for a valid escape command when using Host Acknowledgment Mode. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 1-90 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 10.



**Host ACK Timeout** 

# **Host ACK Responses**

Command	Action
[ESC] a,	Double beeps to indicate a successful menu change was made.
[ESC] b,	Razz or error tone to indicate a menu change was unsuccessful.
[ESC] 1,	The green LED illuminates for 135 milliseconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 2,	The green LED illuminates for 2 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 3,	The green LED illuminates for 5 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 4,	Emits a beep at a low pitch.
[ESC] 5,	Emits a beep at a medium pitch.
[ESC] 6,	Emits a beep at a high pitch.
[ESC] 7,	Beeps to indicate a successful decode and communication to host.
[ESC] 8,[ESC] 8,	Razz or error tone to indicate a decode/communication to host was unsuccessful.

# 5

# INPUT/OUTPUT SETTINGS

# **Power Up Beeper**

**Note:** This feature does not apply to the CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT base.

The scanner can be programmed to beep when it's powered up. If you are using a cordless system, the base can also be programmed to beep when it is powered up. Scan the **Off** barcode(s) if you don't want a power up beep. *Default = Power Up Beeper On - Scanner*.



Power Up Beeper Off -Scanner



\* Power Up Beeper On -Scanner

BASPWPA

Power Up Beeper Off -Cordless Base

Power Up Beeper On -Cordless Base

# **Beep on BEL Character**

You may wish to force the scanner to beep upon a command sent from the host. If you scan the **Beep on BEL On** barcode below, the scanner will beep every time a BEL character is received from the host. *Default = Beep on BEL Off.* 





# **Trigger Click**

To hear an audible click every time the scanner trigger is pressed, scan the **Trigger Click On** barcode below. Scan the **Trigger Click Off** code if you don't wish to hear the click. (This feature has no effect on serial or automatic triggering.) *Default = Trigger Click Off*.





## **Good Read and Error Indicators**

#### **Beeper - Good Read**

The beeper may be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. Turning this option off only turns off the beeper response to a good read indication. All error and menu beeps are still audible. *Default = Beeper - Good Read On*.





\* Beeper - Good Read On

## **Beeper Volume - Good Read**

The beeper volume codes modify the volume of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. Default = High for Granit/Xenon, Low for Xenon HC.









## **Beeper Pitch - Good Read**

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. The **Medium** pitch differs for the Xenon and Granit scanners. Default = Medium.









#### Vibrate - Good Read

**Note:** Vibration settings apply only to Granit Devices.

The scanner vibrates once when a barcode is successfully read, and twice when a programming barcode is successfully read. When a programming barcode is unsuccessful, the scanner emits one long vibration (2 times the Vibrate Duration length). Scan **Vibrate - Good Read Off** to keep the scanner from vibrating. *Default = Vibrate - Good Read On*.



TFBGRD1.

\* Vibrate- Good Read On

#### **Vibrate Duration**

If you want to set the length for the good read vibration, scan the barcode below, then set the duration (from 100 - 2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 100ms for Granit 1910i1D/1911i1D, 300 ms for all other scanners.



## **Beeper Pitch - Error**

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the sound the scanner emits when there is a bad read or error. *Default = Razz*.







## **Beeper Duration - Good Read**

The beeper duration codes modify the length of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = Normal*.





#### LED - Good Read

The LED indicator can be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. *Default = On.* 





**LED - Good Read Off** 

#### **Number of Beeps - Good Read**

The number of beeps of a good read can be programmed from 1-9. The same number of beeps will be applied to the beeper and LED in response to a good read. For example, if you program this option to have five beeps, there will be five beeps and five LED flashes in response to a good read. The beeps and LED flashes are in sync with one another. To change the number of beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save.** Default = 1.



Number of Good Read Beeps/LED Flashes

#### **Number of Beeps - Error**

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the scanner for a bad read or error can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response

to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 1.



#### **Beeper Volume Max**

**Note:** The Beeper Volume Max feature only applies to Granit products.

Scan the following barcode to set all error and good read beeps to the maximum volume. This feature also sets the Beeper Pitch – Good Read to the highest level.



## **Good Read Delay**

This sets the minimum amount of time before the scanner can read another barcode. Default = 0 ms (No Delay).









## **User-Specified Good Read Delay**

If you want to set your own length for the good read delay, scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 0 - 30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then Save.



**User-Specified Good Read Delay** 

# **Trigger Modes**

## **Manual Trigger**

When in manual trigger mode, the scanner scans until a barcode is read, or until the trigger is released. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range. Default = Manual Trigger-Normal.

**Note:** Granit 1920i, 1980i and 1981i do not support Enhanced Manual Trigger Mode.



\* Manual Trigger - Normal



## **Trigger Toggle**

**Note:** Only the Xenon 1900 and 1902 support Trigger Toggle mode.

Trigger Toggle mode lets you quickly hit the trigger 2 or 3 times to put the scanner into either imaging mode, cell phone read mode, or centering mode, then toggle back to scanning. So, like a double-click with a mouse, you can control what the next scanner's action will be. For example, you could double-press the trigger to go into imaging mode, then the next trigger press takes the image. The scanner then reverts to scanning mode. Or you could triple-press the trigger to go into cell phone read mode, the customer presents the phone and it's read, then the scanner reverts to scanning mode. Use the following codes to configure what action you would like the scanner to take when in Trigger Toggle mode.



**Trigger Toggle - Image Capture** 





#### **Trigger Number**

This sets the number of trigger preses required to activate the Trigger Toggle Mode.







#### **Trigger Timing**

This sets the timing of the trigger presses in order to qualify as a trigger toggle, rather than a regular trigger press. After scanning the Trigger Timing barcode, set the time-out duration (from 50-2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then Save. Default = 400ms.



#### **Trigger Toggle Timeout**

This sets the length of time the scanner stays in trigger toggle mode before reverting to scan mode. After scanning the **Trigger Toggle Timeout** barcode, set the time-out duration (from 0 to 65 seconds) by scanning digits from the **Programming Chart**, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 5 seconds*.

**Note:** If this is set to 0, you must repeat the toggle sequence to return to the default scanning mode. For example, if 2 quick trigger presses puts the scanner into cell phone read mode and the Trigger Timing is 0, you would have to do 2 quick presses again to go back to the default scanning mode.



## **Serial Trigger**

You can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger, or using a serial trigger command (see Trigger Commands on page 270). You must be in a serial interface mode in order to use serial triggering. Refer to RS232 Serial Port (page 18) or USB Serial (page 21) for further information. When in serial mode, the scanner scans until a barcode has been read or until the deactivate command is sent. The scanner can also be set to turn itself off after a specified time has elapsed (see Read Time-Out, which follows).

#### **Read Time-Out**

Use this selection to set a time-out (in milliseconds) of the scanner's trigger when using serial commands to trigger the scanner. Once the scanner has timed out, you can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger or using a serial trigger command. After scanning the **Read Time-Out** barcode, set the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 30,000 ms*.



#### **Presentation Mode**

Presentation Mode uses ambient light and scanner illumination to detect barcodes. When in Presentation Mode, the LEDs remain dim until a barcode is presented to the scanner, then the aimer turns on and the LEDs turn up to read the code. If the light level in the room is not high enough, Presentation Mode may not work properly

**Note:** If you are using a cordless charge base in Presentation Mode, the battery will not charge unless the power supply is plugged into the base's auxiliary power port.

Scan the following barcode to program your scanner for Presentation Mode.



#### **Presentation LED Behavior after Decode**

When a scanner is in presentation mode, the LED aimer dims 30 seconds after a barcode is decoded. If you wish to dim the LED aimer immediately after a barcode is decoded, scan the **LEDs Off** barcode, below. *Default = LEDs On*.





## **Presentation Sensitivity**

Presentation Sensitivity is a numeric range that increases or decreases the scanner's reaction time to barcode presentation. To set the sensitivity, scan the Sensitivity barcode, then scan the degree of sensitivity (from 0-20) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. 0 is the most sensitive setting, and 20 is the least sensitive. *Default = 1*.

**Note:** Granit 1980i and 1981i do not support this setting.



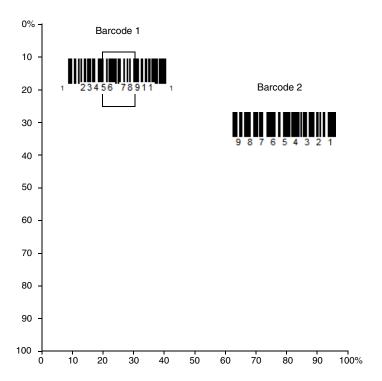
#### **Presentation Centering**

Use Presentation Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view when it is in the stand to make sure the scanner reads only those barcodes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, Presentation Centering will insure that only the desired codes are read.

**Note:** To adjust centering when the scanner is hand-held, see Centering (page 5-134).

If a barcode is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If Presentation Centering is turned on by scanning **Presentation Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Presentation Centering Window**, **Bottom of Presentation Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Presentation Centering Window** barcodes.

In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Barcode 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Barcode 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.



**Note:** A barcode needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. ?It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.

Scan **Presentation Centering On**, then scan one of the following barcodes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the percent you want to shift the centering window from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default Presentation Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.





\* Presentation Centering Off









## **In-Stand Sensor Mode**

**Note:** The In-Stand Sensor feature only applies to Xenon 1900, 1900h, 1902, and 1902h products. It does not apply to the Xenon 1902g-BF or Granit products.

This feature senses when the scanner is removed from the stand and tells it to begin manual triggering. When **Sensor On** is enabled, the scanner defaults to Streaming Presentation Mode when it is in the stand, and to Manual Trigger Mode when it is removed from the stand. *Default = Sensor On*.





**Note:** If you are taking images (see Imaging Commands beginning on page 241), you must set the In-Stand Sensor to **Off**.

You may program a Streaming Presentation Mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you wish to use for in-stand scanning, and a Manual Trigger mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you wish to use for out-of-stand scanning. To do this, you must first scan the preferred Streaming Presentation mode (see below), then scan the Manual Trigger mode (see page 119 and page 128) you want to use.

# **Poor Quality Codes**

# **Poor Quality 1D Codes**

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed linear barcodes. When **Poor Quality 1D Reading On** is scanned, poor quality linear barcode reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality barcodes. This setting does not affect 2D barcode reading. *Default = Poor Quality 1D Reading Off.* 



Poor Quality 1D Reading On



\* Poor Quality 1D Reading Off

# **Poor Quality PDF Codes**

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed PDF codes by combining information from multiple images. It is useful when a complete barcode cannot be seen in one image. This setting does not affect 1D barcode reading. Default = Poor Quality PDF Reading Off.



Poor Quality PDF Reading On



\* Poor Quality PDF Reading Off

#### **Low Resolution PDF Codes**

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read low resolution PDF codes. When **Low Resolution PDF Codes On** is scanned, poor quality PDF code reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality barcodes. This setting does not affect 1D barcode reading. *Default = Low Resolution PDF Codes Off.* 



Low Resolution PDF Codes On

PDEDMI0

\* Low Resolution PDF Codes

# **CodeGate**®

Note: CodeGate is not supported by the Granit 1980i and 1981i.

When CodeGate is **On**, the trigger is used to allow decoded data to be transmitted to the host system. The scanner remains on, scanning and decoding barcodes, but the barcode data is not transmitted until the trigger is pressed. When CodeGate is **Off**, barcode data is transmitted when it is decoded. *Default = CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand*.





# **Streaming Presentation™ Mode**

When in Streaming Presentation mode, the scanner's aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for barcodes. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range.

**Note:** Granit 1920i, 1980i and 1981i do not support Enhanced Streaming Presentation Mode.





When using Preferred Symbology (page 5-136), a lower priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read in Streaming Presentation Mode.

**Note:** If you are using a cordless charge base, it must have an external power supply plugged into the aux port for Streaming Presentation to work properly.

## **Streaming Presentation In-Stand**

This option is available when using In-Stand Sensor Mode, page 124. You may program a specific Streaming Presentation Mode for in-stand scanning, and a Manual Trigger mode for out-of-stand scanning. To do this, you must first scan the preferred Streaming Presentation mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone), then scan the Manual Trigger mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you want to use.

# **Mobile Phone Read Mode**

When this mode is selected, your scanner is optimized to read barcodes from mobile phone or other LED displays. However, the speed of scanning printed barcodes may be slightly lower when this mode is enabled. You can enable Mobile Phone Reading for either a hand held device, or for a hands-free (presentation) application.

Note: Granit 1920I, 1980i and 1981i do not support these settings.





**Note:** To turn off Mobil Phone Read Mode, scan a Manual or Serial Trigger Mode barcode (see page 119).

## **Hands Free Time-Out**

The Scan Stand and Presentation Modes are referred to as "hands free" modes. If the scanner's trigger is pulled when using a hands free mode, the scanner changes to manual trigger mode. You can set the time the scanner should remain in manual trigger mode by setting the Hands Free Time-Out. Once the time-out value is reached, (if there have been no further trigger pulls) the scanner reverts to the original hands free mode.

Scan the **Hands Free Time-Out** barcode, then scan the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) from the <u>Programming Chart</u>, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default = 5,000 ms*.



# **Reread Delay**

This sets the time period before the scanner can read the *same* barcode a second time. Setting a reread delay protects against accidental rereads of the same barcode. Longer delays are effective in minimizing accidental rereads. Use shorter delays in applications where repetitive barcode scanning is required. Reread Delay only works when in a Presentation Mode (see page 122). *Default = Medium*.



Short (500 ms)







# **User-Specified Reread Delay**

If you want to set your own length for the reread delay, scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 0–30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.



# **2D Reread Delay**

Sometimes 2D barcodes can take longer to read than other barcodes. If you wish to set a separate Reread Delay for 2D barcodes, scan one of the programming codes that follows. **2D Reread Delay Off** indicates that the time set for Reread Delay is used for both 1D and 2D barcodes. *Default = 2D Reread Delay Off*.











# **Character Activation**

You may use a character sent from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scanning. When the activation character is received, the scanner continues scanning until either the Character Activation Timeout (page 5-131), the deactivation character is received (see Deactivation Character on page 132), or a barcode is transmitted. Scan the following **On** barcode to use character activation, then use Activation Character (page 130) to select the character you will send from the host to start scanning. Default = Off.





### **Activation Character**

This sets the character used to trigger scanning when using Character Activation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 342, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to trigger scanning. Scan the following barcode, then use the Programming Chart to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan Save to finish. Default = 12 [DC2].



**Activation Character** 

#### **End Character Activation After Good Read**

After a barcode is successfully detected and read from the scanner, the illumination can be programmed either to remain on and scanning, or to turn off. When **End Character Activation After Good Read** is enabled, the illumination turns off and stops scanning after a good read. If you scan **Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read**, the illumination remains on after a good read.





## **Character Activation Timeout**

You can set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and attempting to decode barcodes when using Character Activation Mode. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 1-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 30,000 ms.



# **Character Deactivation**

If you have sent a character from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scanning, you can also send a deactivation character to stop scanning. Scan the following **On** barcode to use character deactivation, then use **Deactivation Character** (following) to select the character you will send from the host to terminate scanning. *Default = Off.* 





## **Deactivation Character**

This sets the character used to terminate scanning when using Character Deactivation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 342, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to terminate scanning. Scan the following barcode, then use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan **Save** to finish. *Default = 14 [DC4]*.



**Deactivation Character** 

# **Illumination Lights**

If you want the illumination lights on while reading a barcode, scan the **Lights On** barcode, below. However, if you want to turn just the lights off, scan the **Lights Off** barcode. *Default = Lights On*.

**Note:** This setting does not affect the aimer light. The aiming light can be set using Aimer Mode (page 133).





# **Aimer Delay**

The aimer delay allows a delay time for the operator to aim the scanner before the picture is taken. Use these codes to set the time between when the trigger is pulled and when the picture is taken. During the delay time, the aiming light will appear, but the LEDs won't turn on until the delay time is over. *Default = Off.* 









**User-Specified Aimer Delay** 

If you want to set your own length for the duration of the delay, scan the barcode below, then set the time-out by scanning digits (0 - 4,000 ms) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.



# **Active Aimer**

Note: Active Aimer is only supported by the Granit 1920i.

By default, the scanner and the aiming beam remain off until you press the trigger. When Active Aimer is set to **On**, whenever the scanner is moved, the aiming beam appears so you can aim, then scan a barcode with a trigger press.



# **Aimer Mode**

This feature allows you to turn the aimer on and off. When the **Interlaced** barcode is scanned, the aimer is interlaced with the illumination LEDs. *Default = Interlaced* 

**Note:** Granit 1980i and 1981i do not support Aimer Mode.





# **Laser Aimer - Scan Duration**

**Note:** Only the Granit 1910i, 1911i, 1980i, and 1981i support this feature.

Use the following barcodes to specify how long you want the laser aimer to remain on after the trigger is released. Scan the 10 Second Scan Duration barcode to set the duration to 10 seconds (default setting for Granit 1910i1D/1911i1D scanners). Scan the Laser Aimer - Scan Duration barcode to set a different duration, then set the duration by scanning digits (0 - 65,535 ms) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. Scan Save to finish.



**10 Second Scan Duration** 



**Laser Aimer - Scan Duration** 

# **Centering**

Use Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view to make sure that when the scanner is hand-held, it reads only those barcodes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, centering will insure that only the desired codes are read. (Centering can be used in conjunction with Aimer Delay, page 132, for the most error-free operation in applications where multiple codes are spaced closely together. Using the Aimer Delay and Centering features, the scanner can emulate the operation of older systems, such as linear laser barcode scanners.)

**Note:** To adjust centering when the scanner is in the stand, see Presentation Centering (page 5-123).

# **Single Code Centering**

Scan Single Code Centering to target the barcode closest to the center of the image. Singling out a barcode in this manner increases scanning accuracy when there are multiple barcodes close together. (Default setting for Granit 1910i1D/ 1911i1D.)

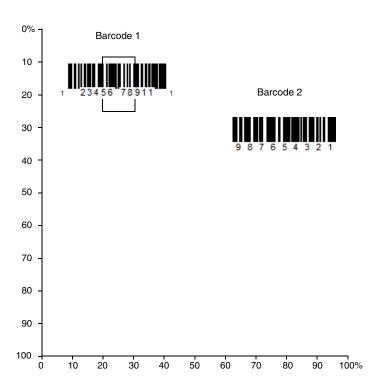


Single Code Centering

# **Custom Centering**

Use the following settings to customize your centering window. If a barcode is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If centering is turned on by scanning **Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Centering Window**, **Bottom of Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Centering Window** barcodes.

**Example:** In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Barcode 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Barcode 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.



**Note:** A barcode needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.

Scan **Centering On**, then scan one of the following barcodes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the percent you want to shift the centering window using digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.













# **Preferred Symbology**

The scanner can be programmed to specify one symbology as a higher priority over other symbologies in situations where both barcode symbologies appear on the same label, but the lower priority symbology cannot be disabled.

For example, you may be using the scanner in a retail setting to read U.P.C. symbols, but have occasional need to read a code on a drivers license. Since some licenses have a Code 39 symbol as well as the PDF417 symbol, you can use Preferred Symbology to specify that the PDF417 symbol be read instead of the Code 39.

Preferred Symbology classifies each symbology as high priority, low priority, or as an unspecified type. When a low priority symbology is presented, the scanner ignores it for a set period of time (see Preferred Symbology Time-out on page 137) while it searches for the high priority symbology. If a high priority symbology is located during this period, then that data is read immediately.

If the time-out period expires before a high priority symbology is read, the scanner will read any barcode in its view (low priority or unspecified). If there is no barcode in the scanner's view after the time-out period expires, then no data is reported.

**Note:** A low priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read.

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Preferred Symbology. *Default = Preferred Symbology Off.* 





\* Preferred Symbology Off

# **High Priority Symbology**

To specify the high priority symbology, scan the **High Priority Symbology** barcode below. On the Symbology Charts on page 339, find the symbology you want to set as high priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. *Default* = *None*.



# **Low Priority Symbology**

To specify the low priority symbology, scan the **Low Priority Symbology** barcode below. On the Symbology Charts on page 339, find the symbology you want to set as low priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

If you want to set additional low priority symbologies, scan **FF**, then scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, for the next symbology. You can program up to 5 low priority symbologies. Scan **Save** to save your selection. *Default = None*.



# **Preferred Symbology Time-out**

Once you have enabled Preferred Symbology and entered the high and low priority symbologies, you must set the time-out period. This is the period of time the scanner will search for a high priority barcode after a low priority barcode has been

encountered. Scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 1-3,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**. Default = 500 ms.



# **Preferred Symbology Default**

Scan the barcode below to set all Preferred Symbology entries to their default values.



# **Output Sequence Overview**

# **Output Sequence Editor**

This programming selection allows you to program the scanner to output data (when scanning more than one symbol) in whatever order your application requires, regardless of the order in which the barcodes are scanned. You can define up to 15 barcodes in an output sequence.

**Note:** To make Output Sequence Editor selections, you'll need to know the code I.D., code length, and character match(es) your application requires. Use the Alphanumeric symbols from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. You must hold the trigger while reading each barcode in the sequence.

## To Add an Output Sequence

An output sequence is created using a string of serial commands that is sent to the scanner. This string is most easily sent to the scanner using the EZConfig software tool (see Configure with EZConfig for Scanning on page 263). You can also accomplish this by scanning alphanumeric barcodes (see the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353).

1. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan Enter Output Sequence on page 142.

#### 2. Code I.D.

On the Symbology Charts on page 339, find the symbology to which you want to apply the output sequence format. Make a note of the hex value for that symbology. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

#### 3. Length

Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data output will be acceptable for this symbology. Make a note of the length. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan the 4 digit data length Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. (Note: 50 characters is entered as **0050**. 9999 is a universal number, indicating all lengths.) When calculating the length, you must count any programmed prefixes, suffixes, or formatted characters as part of the length (unless using 9999).

#### 4. Character Match Sequences

On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 342, find the hex value that represents the character(s) you want to match. Make a note of the hex value for the character(s). If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents the ASCII characters. (99 is the Universal number, indicating all characters.)

#### 5. End Output Sequence Editor

Use **FF** to terminate this string or to begin another output sequence. If you are using barcodes, scan **F F.** Scan **Save** to save your entries.

## **Other Programming Selections**

If you are creating an output sequence using barcodes, scan **Discard** (page 354) to exit without saving any output sequence changes.

# **Output Sequence Editor Commands**

**SEQBLK** Sequence editor start command. **SEQPRE** Add prefix to complete output sequences. **SEQSUF** Add suffix to complete output sequences. **SEQSEP** Add separators to complete output sequences. SEQTTS1 Transmit partial sequence. **SEQIPR** Add prefix to partial output sequences. **SEQISU** Add suffix to partial output sequences. **SEQISE** Add separators to partial output sequences. **TRGSTO** Timeout for partial output sequences.

**FF** Termination string.

Examples outlining how to use these commands are shown below.

## **Output Sequence Example 1 - Three Symbologies**







In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 barcodes, but you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third.

Set up the sequence editor with the following command line:

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"
FF	termination string for third code

The whole command line would look like this:

#### SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF

The data is output as:

#### CODE39SMPLTSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417

See the next example to further refine this output.

#### **Output Sequence Example 2 - Three Symbologies with <> Separators**

In this example, you are scanning the same three barcodes, but you want <> brackets and a carriage return and line feed to separate your output.







The sequence editor would use the same command line as shown in Output Sequence Example 1 - Three Symbologies (page 140):

**SEQBLK** sequence editor start command

**62** code identifier for Code 39

9999 code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all

lengths

start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"

**FF** termination string for first code

**6A** code identifier for Code 128

9999 code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all

lengths

start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"

**FF** termination string for first code

**72** code identifier for PDF417

9999 code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all

lengths

**4D** start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"

**FF** termination string for third code

But you would add your <> separators for each sequence:

**SEQSEP99** separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies

**3C** left bracket (<)

**3E** right bracket (>)

And add the carriage return and line feed as a suffix:

**SEQSUF99** separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies

**OD** carriage return

**OA** line feed

The whole command line would look like this:

#### SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFFSEQSEP993C3ESEQSUF990D0 A

The data is output as:

<CODE39SMPL>

<TSTMSGCODE128>

<MSGPDF417>

# **Enter Output Sequence**

If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan **Enter Output Sequence** to begin scanning your string.



**Enter Output Sequence** 

# **Partial Sequence**

If an output sequence operation is terminated before all your output sequence criteria are met, the barcode data acquired to that point is a "partial sequence." You can define how partial sequences are output using the same types of command strings you used to create output sequences.

**Note:** Partial sequence programming is only supported by Granit 1910i and Granit 1911i scanners.

# Partial Sequence Example - Three Symbologies with <> Separators, but with a Damaged Code

In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 barcodes, and you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third, in brackets, as shown below, but the Code 39 barcode has been damaged and cannot be output.







You would use the same command line as shown in Output Sequence Example 2 - Three Symbologies with <> Separators (page 141):

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command

**62** code identifier for Code 39

9999 code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all

lengths

start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"

**FF** termination string for first code

**6A** code identifier for Code 128

9999 code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all

lengths

start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"

**FF** termination string for first code

**72** code identifier for PDF417

9999 code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all

lengths

**4D** start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"

**FF** termination string for third code

**SEQSEP99** separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies

3C left bracket (<)
3E right bracket (>)

**SEQSUF99** separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies

**OD** carriage return

**OA** line feed

And you would add >PARTIAL< as the prefix to note the partial sequence:

partial sequence

**SEQISU99** add partial sequence prefix, 99 = all symbologies

**3E** right bracket (>)

**50** P

**41** A

**52** R

**54** T

49 | A | A | C | L | left bracket (<)

The whole command line would look like this:

#### SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFFSEQSEP993C3ESEQSUF990D0 ASEQTTS1SEQISU993E5041525449414C3C

The data is output as:

- >PARTIAL<
- <TSTMSGCODE128>
- <MSGPDF417>

#### **Discard Partial Output Sequence**

If you want to discard partial sequences when the output sequence operation is terminated before completion, scan **Discard Partial Sequence**.



\* Discard Partial Sequence

#### **Default Output Sequence**

**Default Sequence** programs the scanner to all universal values. Be certain you want to delete or clear all formats before you read the **Default Sequence** symbol.



#### **Require Output Sequence**

When an output sequence is **Required**, all output data must conform to an edited sequence or the scanner will not transmit the output data to the host device. When it's **On/Not Required**, the scanner will attempt to get the output data to conform to an edited sequence but, if it cannot, the scanner transmits all output data to the host device as is, or formatted according to the partial sequence output format (see Partial Sequence on page 142).

When the output sequence is **Off**, the barcode data is output to the host as the scanner decodes it. *Default = Off*.

**Note:** This selection is unavailable when the Multiple Symbols Selection is turned on.







# **Good Read Tone - Output Sequences**

**Note:** Partial sequence programming is only supported by Granit 1910i and Granit 1911i scanners.

The scanner may be programmed to either beep or click in response to a good read of each barcode in an output sequence, or to emit a beep or error tone for a partial sequence. Default = Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence and Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output.

BEPSINO.

Good Read Beep - Each Code in Sequence

BEPSIN1.

\* Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence

BEPISE0.

Good Read Beep - Partial Sequence Output



\* Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output

# **Multiple Symbols**

When this programming selection is turned **On**, it allows you to read multiple symbols with a single pull of the scanner's trigger. If you press and hold the trigger, aiming the scanner at a series of symbols, it reads unique symbols once, beeping

(if turned on) for each read. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. The scanner attempts to find and decode new symbols as long as the trigger is pulled. When this programming selection is turned **Off**, the scanner will only read the symbol closest to the aiming beam. *Default = Off*.





# No Read

With No Read turned **On**, the scanner notifies you if a code cannot be read. If using an EZConfig for Scanning Tool Scan Data Window (see page 263), an "NR" appears when a code cannot be read. If No Read is turned **Off**, the "NR" will not appear. Default = Off.





If you want a different notation than "NR," for example, "Error," or "Bad Code," you can edit the output message (see Data Format beginning on page 167). The hex code for the No Read symbol is **9C**.

## Video Reverse

Video Reverse is used to allow the scanner to read barcodes that are inverted. The **Video Reverse Off** barcode below is an example of this type of barcode. Scan **Video Reverse Only** to read *only* inverted barcodes. Scan **Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes** to read both types of codes.

**Note:** After scanning **Video Reverse Only**, menu barcodes cannot be read. You must scan **Video Reverse Off** or **Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes** in order to read menu barcodes.

**Note:** Images downloaded from the unit are not reversed. This is a setting for decoding only.



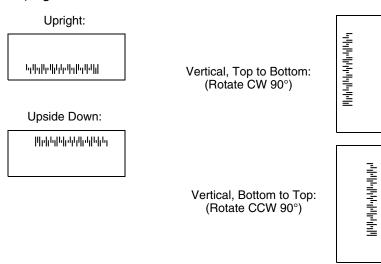




#### \* Video Reverse Off

# **Working Orientation**

Some barcodes are direction-sensitive. For example, KIX codes and OCR can misread when scanned sideways or upside down. Use the working orientation settings if your direction-sensitive codes will not usually be presented upright to the scanner. *Default = Upright*.







Vertical, Bottom to Top



Upside Down



Vertical, Top to Bottom

# 6

# **HEALTHCARE SETTINGS**

The following settings have been developed to enhance scanning in a healthcare environment. These settings are only supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner and Xenon 1902h scanner and base. They allow you to set quickly configure streaming presentation, and to set the scanner and base to quiet modes for scanning that do not disturb resting patients.

# **Quiet Operations - Combination Codes**

The following combination codes program your Xenon healthcare scanner and base for silent or quiet settings using a single programming code. If you wish to program some of these quiet settings individually, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings, beginning on page 151.

## **Silent Mode with Flashing LED**

Scan the following barcode to completely silence the Xenon 1900h scanner or Xenon 1902h scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the LED and aimer flash 5 times. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.



Silent Mode with Flashing LED -Cordless Scanner and Base



# **Silent Mode with Long LED**

Scan the following barcode to completely silence the Xenon 1900h scanner or Xenon 1902h scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the LED and aimer remain solidly lit for 1 second. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.





# **Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode)**

The following barcode silences the base, and sets the scanner for a very low beep when reading barcodes. After scanning this code, the base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the scanner emits a very soft beep.



Nighttime Mode -Cordless Scanner and Base



# Low Beeper (Daytime Mode)

The following barcode sets all sounds to on, but at a low volume. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all set to low volume.



Daytime Mode -Cordless Scanner and Base



To reset your scanner and base to default sounds, refer to Reset the Custom Defaults (page 271).

# **Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings**

If you have silenced or muted the scanner and base sounds, you may wish to adjust the visual (LED) indicators for Bluetooth linking sounds, scanning sounds, paging sounds, and out of range alarm sounds.

# **Linking LED Colors and Sound**

**Note:** This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.

Under normal operations, the scanner chirps when linking to a base or an access point, and the LED on both the base and scanner flash green. If you want to silence all sounds and set both devices to flash red LEDs to indicate the linking status, scan the **Red LED Flashes/Silent** barcode below. The LEDS flash red while linking, then green to indicate the base and scanner are linked. To return to the default LED colors and sound, scan **Green LED Flashes/Sound**. *Default = Green LED Flashes/Sound*.



\* Green LED Flashes/Sound



Red LED Flashes/Silent

#### **Number of LED Flashes**

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the number of times the LED flashes when reading barcodes. *Default = 1 LED Flash*.

**Note:** If you have set LED Solid (No Flash) (page 153), to anything but **Off**, that setting will override the LED Flash settings. In that case, scan the **LED Solid Off** barcode to turn off this feature, then scan the LED Flash code you wish to use.



\* 1 LED Flash



**5 LED Flashes** 





25 LED Flashes

## **LED Flash Rate**

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the how quickly the LED flashes when reading barcodes. *Default = Fast Flash*.



\* Fast Flash



**Medium Flash** 



Slow Flash

## LED Solid (No Flash)

Under normal operations, the scanner's LED flashes once for a good read. You may set the LED to remain on for a length of time after a good read instead of flashing. Default = LED Solid Off (Resume Flash).



\* LED Solid Off (Resume Flash)







**LED Solid 5 Seconds** 

If you have scanned a barcode and don't want to wait for the LED to turn off, press the trigger a 2nd time and the LED turns off. You can then scan the next barcode.

# **Page Volume Control**

**Note:** This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping in response. If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base or Access Point a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. The following settings set the paging volume, independent of the volume used when scanning barcodes. *Default = Low*.



Page Volume Off



\* Page Volume Low



Page Volume Medium



Page Volume High

# **Out-of-Range Alarm Volume**

**Note:** This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires (see Out-of-Range Delay on page 155). The following settings set the Out-of-Range Alarm for the base and the scanner, independent of the volume used when scanning barcodes. Default = Base Alarm Volume Low, Scanner Alarm Volume Low.



Base Alarm Volume



Scanner Alarm Volume Off



\* Base Alarm Volume Low



\* Scanner Alarm Volume Low



Base Alarm Volume Medium



Scanner Alarm Volume Medium



**Base Alarm Volume** 



High

# **Out-of-Range Delay**

**Note:** This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.

When using the Out-of-Range Alarm settings, the length of the delay for the alarm is set with an Out-of-Range Delay. When the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point, the alarm will delay for a set length of time before going off. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 0-3,000 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then Save. Default = No Delay.



Out-of-Range Delay

#### **CHAPTER**

# 7

# DIRECT PART MARK (DPM) SETTINGS

The following settings have been developed for the Granit 1920i scanner and are supported only by that device.

# **DPM Illumination Settings**

# **Cycle Illumination**

This is the default setting for the Granit 1920i. Cycle Illumination cycles through the Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom, and Indirect Illumination settings. It is best used when there is a mix of codes to be scanned.



To further refine the scanner's ability to read DPM codes, scan one of the following four illumination setting codes. Only one of these illumination settings can be used and these settings may be faster than Cycle Illumination.

## **Low Contrast Codes**

This setting is recommend when reading very low contrast barcodes. Scan the following code to program the scanner to cycle through both Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom and Indirect Illumination with multiple exposure settings.



**Low Contrast Codes** 

# **Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom**

This setting enables both top and bottom illumination. It is recommend when reading printed label barcodes and DPMs on highly reflective surfaces.



#### **Direct Illumination - Bottom**

This setting enables just the bottom illumination. It is recommend when primarily reading dot peen barcodes. You may need to tilt the scanner at an angle to read from reflective surfaces.



### **Indirect Illumination**

This setting is recommend when reading barcodes on curved or rough surfaces.



# **Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements**

The Granit 1920i scanner reads low contrast Data Matrix codes by default. However, if you are having trouble reading non-dot peen Data Matrix barcodes, it may be helpful to scan **Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements Off**. *Default = Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements On*.



\* Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements On



Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements Off

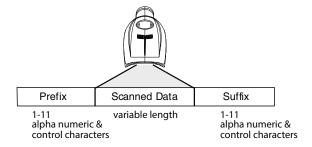
# 8

# DATA EDIT

# **Prefix/Suffix Overview**

When a barcode is scanned, additional information is sent to the host computer along with the barcode data. This group of barcode data and additional, user-defined data is called a "message string." The selections in this section are used to build the user-defined data into the message string.

Prefix and Suffix characters are data characters that can be sent before and after scanned data. You can specify if they should be sent with all symbologies, or only with specific symbologies. The following illustration shows the breakdown of a message string:



# **Points to Keep In Mind**

- It is not necessary to build a message string. The selections in this chapter are only used if you wish to alter the default settings. *Default prefix = None. Default suffix = None.*
- A prefix or suffix may be added or cleared from one symbology or all symbologies.
- You can add any prefix or suffix from the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342, plus Code I.D. and AIM I.D.
- You can string together several entries for several symbologies at one time.
- Enter prefixes and suffixes in the order in which you want them to appear on the output.

- When setting up for specific symbologies (as opposed to all symbologies), the specific symbology ID value counts as an added prefix or suffix character.
- The maximum size of a prefix or suffix configuration is 200 characters, which includes header information.

## Add a Prefix or Suffix:

- Step 1. Scan the **Add Prefix** or **Add Suffix** symbol (page 163).
- Step 2. Determine the 2 digit hex value from the Symbology Charts (beginning on page A-339) for the symbology to which you want to apply the prefix or suffix. For example, for Code 128, Code ID is "j" and Hex ID is "6A".
- Step 3. Scan the 2 hex digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, or scan **9**, **9** for all symbologies.

To add the Code I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 0**.

To add the AIM I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 1**.

To add the serial number, scan 5, C, 8, 8.

To add a backslash (\), scan 5, C, 5, C.

**Note:** When adding a backslash (\), you must scan 5C twice – once to create the leading backslash and then to create the backslash itself.

- Step 4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 for every prefix or suffix character.
- Step 5. Scan **Save** to exit and save, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

Repeat the steps above to add a prefix or suffix for another symbology.

# **Example: Add a Tab Suffix to All Symbologies**

- Step 1. Scan Add Suffix.
- Step 2. Scan **9, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 to apply this suffix to all symbologies.
- Step 3. Scan **0, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. This corresponds with the hex value for a horizontal tab, shown in the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342.
- Step 4. Scan **Save**, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

## **Clear One or All Prefixes or Suffixes**

You can clear a single prefix or suffix, or clear all prefixes/suffixes for a symbology. If you have been entering prefixes and suffixes for single symbologies, you can use **Clear One Prefix** (**Suffix**) to delete a specific character from a symbology. When you **Clear All Prefixes** (**Suffixes**), all the prefixes or suffixes for a symbology are deleted.

- Step 1. Scan the Clear One Prefix or Clear One Suffix symbol.
- Step 2. Determine the 2 digit hex value from the Symbology Chart (included in the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 339) for the symbology from which you want to clear the prefix or suffix.
- Step 3. Scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 or scan **9, 9** for all symbologies.

Your change is automatically saved.

# Add a Carriage Return Suffix to All Symbologies

Scan the following barcode if you wish to add a carriage return suffix to all symbologies at once. This action first clears all current suffixes, then programs a carriage return suffix for all symbologies.



# **Prefix Selections**







# **Suffix Selections**







# **Function Code Transmit**

By default, all ASCII control characters are transmitted with barcode data. These non-printable characters are translated into predefined key strokes, or CTRL+X functions (see ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342). If these key strokes interfere with your host's software application, scan **Disable** to keep these ASCII control characters from being transmitted. *Default = Enable*.





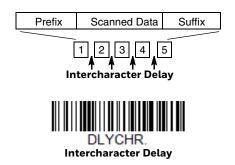
**Note:** You can also use a custom data format (see Data Format beginning on page 167) to translate these characters into a more meaningful output.

# Intercharacter, Interfunction, and Intermessage Delays

Some terminals drop information (characters) if data comes through too quickly. Intercharacter, interfunction, and intermessage delays slow the transmission of data, increasing data integrity.

# **Intercharacter Delay**

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each character of scanned data. Scan the **Intercharacter Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.



To remove this delay, scan the **Intercharacter Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

**Note:** Intercharacter delays are not supported in USB serial emulation.

# **User Specified Intercharacter Delay**

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed after the transmission of a particular character of scanned data. Scan the **Delay Length** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the **Programming Chart**, beginning on page 353, then **Save**.

Next, scan the **Character to Trigger Delay** barcode, then the 2-digit hex value for a printable character to trigger the delay (see Lower ASCII Reference Table, page 343.)

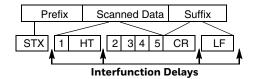




To remove this delay, scan the **Delay Length** barcode, and set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

# **Interfunction Delay**

An interfunction delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each control character in the message string. Scan the **Interfunction Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** barcode from the **Programming Chart**, beginning on page 353.





To remove this delay, scan the **Interfunction Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

# **Intermessage Delay**

An intermessage delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between each scan transmission. Scan the **Intermessage Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.



To remove this delay, scan the **Intermessage Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

#### **CHAPTER**

# 9

# DATA FORMAT

# **Data Format Editor Introduction**

You may use the Data Format Editor to change the scanner's output. For example, you can use the Data Format Editor to insert characters at certain points in barcode data as it is scanned. The selections in the following pages are used only if you wish to alter the output. *Default Data Format setting = None*.

Normally, when you scan a barcode, it is output automatically. However, when you create a format, you must use a "send" command (see Send Commands on page 170) within the format program to output data.

Multiple formats may be programmed into the scanner. They are stacked in the order in which they are entered. However, the following list presents the order in which formats are applied:

- 1. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
- 2. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
- 3. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
- 4. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length
- 5. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
- 6. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
- 7. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
- 8. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length

The maximum size of a data format configuration is 2000 bytes, which includes header information.

If a barcode is read that fails the first data format, the next data format, if there is one, will be used on the barcode data. If there is no other data format, the raw data is output.

If you have changed data format settings, and wish to clear all formats and return to the factory defaults, scan the **Default Data Format** code below.



## **Show Data Format**

Scan the barcode below to show current data format settings.



**Data Format Settings** 

## Add a Data Format

Step 1. Scan the **Enter Data Format** symbol (page 169).

Step 2. Select Primary/Alternate Format

Determine if this will be your primary data format, or one of 3 alternate formats. This allows you to save a total of 4 different data formats. To program your primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. If you are programming an alternate format, scan **1**, **2**, or **3**, depending on which alternate format you are programming. (See Primary/Alternate Data Formats on page 185 for further information.)

Step 3. **Terminal Type** 

Refer to Terminal ID Table (page 170) and locate the Terminal ID number for your PC. Scan three numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353, to program the scanner for your terminal ID (you must enter 3 digits). For example, scan **0 0 3** for an AT wedge.

**Note: 099** indicates all terminal types.

Step 4. Code I.D.

In the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 339, find the symbology to which you want to apply the data format. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353.

If you wish to create a data format for all symbologies, with the exception of some specific symbologies, refer to B8 (page 183).

If you are creating a data format for Batch Mode Quantity, use **35** for the Code I.D.

Note: 99 indicates all symbologies.

Step 5. **Length** 

Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data will be acceptable for

this symbology. Scan the four digit data length from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. For example, 50 characters is entered as **0050**.

Note: 9999 indicates all lengths.

Step 6. **Editor Commands** 

Refer to Data Format Editor Commands (page 170). Scan the symbols that represent the command you want to enter.

Step 7. Scan **Save** to save your data format, or **Discard** to exit without saving your changes.







# **Other Programming Selections**

#### Clear One Data Format

This deletes one data format for one symbology. If you are clearing the primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. If you are clearing an alternate format, scan **1**, **2**, or **3**, depending on the format you are clearing. Scan the Terminal Type and Code I.D. (see Symbology Charts on page 339), and the barcode data length for the specific data format that you want to delete. All other formats remain unaffected.

#### Clear all Data Formats

This clears all data formats.

#### Save

Exit and save your data format changes.

#### Discard

Exit without saving any data format changes.









## **Terminal ID Table**

Terminal	Model(s)	Terminal ID				
USB	PC keyboard (HID)	124				
	Mac Keyboard	125				
	PC Keyboard (Japanese)	134				
	Serial (COM driver required)	130				
	HID POS	131				
	USB SurePOS Handheld	128				
	USB SurePOS Tabletop	129				
Serial	RS232 TTL	000				
	RS232 True	000				
	RS485 (IBM-HHBCR 1+2, 46xx)	051				
Keyboard	PS2 compatibles	003				
	AT compatibles	002				

# **Data Format Editor Commands**

When working with the Data Format Editor, a virtual cursor is moved along your input data string. The following commands are used to both move this cursor to different positions, and to select, replace, and insert data into the final output.

## **Send Commands**

#### Send all characters

**F1** Include in the output message all of the characters from the input message, starting from current cursor position, followed by an insert character. Syntax = F1xx where xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### Send a number of characters

**F2** Include in the output message a number of characters followed by an insert character. Start from the current cursor position and continue for "nn" characters or through the last character in the input message, followed by character "xx." *Syntax* = *F2nnxx* where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters, and xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### F2 Example: Send a number of characters



Send the first 10 characters from the barcode above, followed by a carriage return. Command string: F2100D

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

10 is the number of characters to send

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as: 1234567890

#### F2 and F1 Example: Split characters into 2 lines

Send the first 10 characters from the barcode above, followed by a carriage return, followed by the rest of the characters.

Command string: F2100DF10D

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

10 is the number of characters to send for the first line

OD is the hex value for a CR

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

1234567890 ABCDEFGHIJ

<CR>

### Send all characters up to a particular character

**F3** Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search character "ss," followed by an insert character. The cursor is moved forward to the "ss" character. Syntax = F3ssxx where ss stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code, and xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code.

Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### F3 Example: Send all characters up to a particular character



Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including "D," followed by a carriage return.

Command string: F3440D

F3 is the "Send all characters up to a particular character" command

44 is the hex value for a 'D"

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

1234567890ABC

<CR>

## Send all characters up to a string

**B9** Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search string "s...s." The cursor is moved forward to the beginning of the "s...s" string. Syntax = B9nnnns...s where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string to be matched. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### B9 Example: Send all characters up to a defined string



Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including "AB."

Command string: B900024142

B9 is the "Send all characters up to a string" command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

The data is output as: 1234567890

#### Send all but the last characters

**E9** Include in the output message all but the last "nn" characters, starting from the current cursor position. The cursor is moved forward to one position past the last input message character included. Syntax = E9nn where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters that will not be sent at the end of the message.

## Insert a character multiple times

**F4** Send "xx" character "nn" times in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. Syntax = F4xxnn where xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code, and nn is the numeric value (00–99) for the number of times it should be sent. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### E9 and F4 Example: Send all but the last characters, followed by 2 tabs



Send all characters except for the last 8 from the barcode above, followed by 2 tabs.

Command string: E908F40902

E9 is the "Send all but the last characters" command

08 is the number of characters at the end to ignore

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

09 is the hex value for a horizontal tab

02 is the number of times the tab character is sent

The data is output as: 1234567890AB <tab><tab>

## **Insert a string**

**BA** Send "ss" string of "nn" length in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. Syntax = BAnnnns...s where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### B9 and BA Example: Look for the string "AB" and insert 2 asterisks (\*\*)



Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including "AB." Insert 2 asterisks at that point, and send the rest of the data with a carriage return after.

Command string: B900024142BA00022A2AF10D

B9 is the "Send all characters up to a string" command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

BA is the "Insert a string" command

0002 is the length of the string to be added (2 characters)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (\*)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (\*)

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

1234567890\*\*ABCDEFGHIJ

<CR>

## **Insert symbology name**

B3 Insert the name of the barcode's symbology in the output message, without moving the cursor. Only symbologies with a Honeywell ID are included (see Symbology Charts on page 339). Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

## **Insert barcode length**

**B4** Insert the barcode's length in the output message, without moving the cursor. The length is expressed as a numeric string and does not include leading zeros.

B3 and B4 Example: Insert the symbology name and length



Send the symbology name and length before the barcode data from the barcode above. Break up these insertions with spaces. End with a carriage return.

Command string: B3F42001B4F42001F10D

B3 is the "Insert symbology name" command

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

B4 is the "Insert barcode length" command

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

Code128 20 1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ <CR>

## **Insert key strokes**

**B5** Insert a key stroke or combination of key strokes. Key strokes are dependent on your keyboard (see Keyboard Key References on page 349). Any key can be inserted, including arrows and functions. Syntax = 5CB5xxssnn where xx is the number of keys pressed (without key modifiers), ss is the key modifier from the table below, and nn is the key number from the Keyboard Key References, page 349.

Key Modifiers	Hex			
No Key Modifier	00			
Shift Left	01			
Shift Right	02			
Alt Left	04			
Alt Right	08			
Control Left	10			
Control Right	20			

For example, B501021F inserts an "A" on a 104 key, U.S. style keyboard. B5 = the command, 01 = number of key press events (without the key modifier), 02 is the key modifier for Shift Right, and 1F is the "a" key. If a lower case "a" were to be inserted, B501001F would be entered.

If there are three keystrokes, the syntax would change from B5xxssnn for one keystroke to B5xxssnnssnnssnn. An example that would insert "abc" is as follows: B503001F00320030F833.

**Note:** Key modifiers can be added together when needed. The sum is converted to

hexadecimals.

**Example:** Control Left+Shift Left = 17, converted to hexadecimal = 11.

## **Move Commands**

#### Move the cursor forward a number of characters

**F5** Move the cursor ahead "nn" characters from current cursor position. Syntax = F5nn where nn is the numeric value (00–99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved ahead.

#### F5 Example: Move the cursor forward and send the data



Move the cursor forward 3 characters, then send the rest of the barcode data from the barcode above. End with a carriage return.

Command string: F503F10D

F5 is the "Move the cursor forward a number of characters" command

03 is the number of characters to move the cursor

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as: **4567890ABCDEFGHIJ** 

<CR>

#### Move the cursor backward a number of characters

**F6** Move the cursor back "nn" characters from current cursor position. Syntax = F6nn where nn is the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved back.

## Move the cursor to the beginning

**F7** Move the cursor to the first character in the input message. Syntax = F7.

#### FE and F7 Example: Manipulate barcodes that begin with a 1

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for barcodes that begin with a 1. If a barcode matches, move the cursor back to the beginning of the data and send 6 characters followed by a carriage return. Using the barcode above:

Command string: FE31F7F2060D

FE is the "Compare characters" command

31 is the hex value for 1

F7 is the "Move the cursor to the beginning" command

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

06 is the number of characters to send

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

123456

<CR>

### Move the cursor to the end

**EA** Move the cursor to the last character in the input message. Syntax = EA.

## Search Commands

#### Search forward for a character

F8 Search the input message forward for "xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the "xx" character. Syntax = F8xx where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F8 Example: Send barcode data that starts after a particular character



Search for the letter "D" in barcodes and send all the data that follows, including the "D." Using the barcodebarcode above:

Command string: F844F10D

F8 is the "Search forward for a character" command

44 is the hex value for "D"

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

DEFGHIJ

<CR>

#### Search backward for a character

**F9** Search the input message backward for "xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the "xx" character. Syntax = F9xx where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code.

Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

## Search forward for a string

**BO** Search forward for "s" string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to "s" string. Syntax = B0nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B0000454657374 will search forward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string "Test."

Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

**BO Example: Send barcode data that starts after a string of characters** 



Search for the letters "FGH" in barcodes and send all the data that follows, including "FGH." Using the barcode above:

Command string: **B00003464748F10D** 

BO is the "Search forward for a string" command

0003 is the string length (3 characters)

46 is the hex value for "F"

47 is the hex value for "G"

48 is the hex value for "H"

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

**FGHIJ** 

<CR>

## Search backward for a string

**B1** Search backward for "s" string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to "s" string. Syntax = B1nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B1000454657374 will search backward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string "Test."

Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

## Search forward for a non-matching character

**E6** Search the input message forward for the first non-"xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-"xx" character. Syntax = E6xx where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### E6 Example: Remove zeros at the beginning of barcode data



This example shows a barcode that has been zero filled. You may want to ignore the zeros and send all the data that follows. E6 searches forward for the first character that is not zero, then sends all the data after, followed by a carriage return. Using the barcode above:

Command string: E630F10D

E6 is the "Search forward for a non-matching character" command

30 is the hex value for 0

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

37692

<CR>

## Search backward for a non-matching character

**E7** Search the input message backward for the first non-"xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-"xx" character. Syntax = E7xx where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

## Miscellaneous Commands

## **Suppress characters**

**FB** Suppress all occurrences of up to 15 different characters, starting at the current cursor position, as the cursor is advanced by other commands. When the FC command is encountered, the suppress function is terminated. The cursor is not moved by the FB command.

Syntax = FBnnxxyy . .zz where nn is a count of the number of suppressed characters in the list, and xxyy .. zz is the list of characters to be suppressed.

#### FB Example: Remove spaces in barcode data



This example shows a barcode that has spaces in the data. You may want to remove the spaces before sending the data. Using the barcode above:

Command string: FB0120F10D

FB is the "Suppress characters" command

01 is the number of character types to be suppressed

20 is the hex value for a space

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

34567890

<CR>

## **Stop suppressing characters**

**FC** Disables suppress filter and clear all suppressed characters. Syntax = FC.

## **Replace characters**

**E4** Replaces up to 15 characters in the output message, without moving the cursor. Replacement continues until the E5 command is encountered. Syntax =  $E4nnxx_1xx_2yy_1yy_2...zz_1zz_2$  where nn is the total count of the number of characters in the list (characters to be replaced plus replacement characters);  $xx_1$  defines characters to be replaced and xx2 defines replacement characters, continuing through  $zz_1$  and  $zz_2$ .

E4 Example: Replace zeros with CRs in barcode data



1234056780ABC

If the barcode has characters that the host application does not want included, you can use the E4 command to replace those characters with something else. In this example, you will replace the zeros in the barcode above with carriage returns.

Command string: E402300DF10D

E4 is the "Replace characters" command

O2 is the total count of characters to be replaced, plus the replacement characters (0 is replaced by CR, so total characters = 2)

30 is the hex value for 0

OD is the hex value for a CR (the character that will replace the O)

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:

1234

5678

ABC

<CR>

## Stop replacing characters

**E5** Terminates character replacement. Syntax = E5.

## Compare characters

**FE** Compare the character in the current cursor position to the character "xx." If characters are equal, move the cursor forward one position. Syntax = FExx where xx stands for the comparison character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

## **Compare string**

**B2** Compare the string in the input message to the string "s." If the strings are equal, move the cursor forward past the end of the string. Syntax = B2nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B2000454657374 will compare the string at the current cursor position with the 4 character string "Test." Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 342 for decimal, hex and character codes.

#### Check for a number

**EC** Check to make sure there is an ASCII number at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is not numeric.

#### EC Example: Only output the data if the barcode begins with a number

If you want only data from barcodes that begin with a number, you can use EC to check for the number.

Command string: ECF10D

EC is the "Check for a number" command

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

If this barcode is read,



the next data format, if there is one, will

be used on the data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as AB1234.

If this barcode is read:



the data is output as:

1234AB <CR>

## **Check for non-numeric character**

**ED** Check to make sure there is a non-numeric ASCII character at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is numeric.

#### ED Example: Only output the data if the barcode begins with a letter

If you want only data from barcodes that begin with a letter, you can use ED to check for the letter.

Command string: **EDF10D** 

ED is the "Check for a non-numeric character" command

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

OD is the hex value for a CR

If this barcode is read.



the next data format, if there is one, will

be used on this data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as 1234AB.



**AB1234** <CR>

## **Insert a delay**

**EF** Inserts a delay of up to 49,995 milliseconds (in multiples of 5), starting from the current cursor position. Syntax = EFnnnn where nnnn stands for the delay in 5ms increments, up to 9999. This command can only be used with keyboard emulation.

#### **Discard Data**

**B8** Discards types of data. For example, you may want to discard Code 128 barcodes that begin with the letter A. In step 4 (page 168), select 6A (for Code 128), and in step 5, select 9999 (for all lengths). Enter FE41B8 to compare and discard Code 128 barcodes that begin with the letter A. Syntax = B8.

**Note:** The B8 command must be entered after all other commands.

The Data Format must be **Required** (see page 183) in order for the B8 command to work.

If Data Format is On, but Not Required (page 184), barcode data that meets the B8 format is scanned and output as usual.

Because the data format needs to be **On** and **Required** (page 184) for the B8 command, you must input data formats for all barcodes you wish to discard as well as all barcodes you wish to output.

Other data format settings impact the B8 command. If Data Format Non-Match Error Tone is On (page 184), the scanner emits an error tone. If Data format Non-Match Error Tone is Off, the code is disabled for reading and no tone is sounded.

## **Data Formatter**

When Data Formatter is turned Off, the barcode data is output to the host as read, including prefixes and suffixes.



You may wish to require the data to conform to a data format you have created and saved. The following settings can be applied to your data format:

- Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix
   Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted.
- Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix
   Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is
   found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted. If
   a data format is not found for that symbol, the prefixes and suffixes are
   transmitted.
- Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted. Any data that does not match your data format

requirements generates an error tone and the data in that barcode is not transmitted. If you wish to process this type of barcode without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

#### Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix

Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted. Any data that does not match your data format requirements generates an error tone. If you wish to process this type of barcode without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

Choose one of the following options. *Default = Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix.* 



\* Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix



Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix



Drivi\_ENZ.

Data Format Required,
Keep Prefix/Suffix



Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix

## **Data Format Non-Match Error Tone**

When a barcode is encountered that doesn't match your required data format, the scanner normally generates an error tone. However, you may want to continue scanning barcodes without hearing the error tone. If you scan the **Data Format**Non-Match Error Tone Off barcode, data that doesn't conform to your data format is not transmitted, and no error tone will sound. If you wish to hear the error tone when a non-matching barcode is found, scan the **Data Format Non-Match Error**Tone On barcode. Default = Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On.



\* Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On



# **Primary/Alternate Data Formats**

You can save up to four data formats, and switch between these formats. Your primary data format is saved under **0**. Your other three formats are saved under **1**, **2**, and **3**. To set your device to use one of these formats, scan one of the barcodes below.









# **Single Scan Data Format Change**

You can also switch between data formats for a single scan. The next barcode is scanned using an alternate data format, then reverts to the format you have selected above (either Primary, 1, 2, or 3).

For example, you may have set your device to the data format you saved as Data Format 3. You can switch to Data Format 1 for a single trigger pull by scanning the **Single Scan-Data Format 1** barcode below. The next barcode that is scanned uses Data Format 1, then reverts back to Data Format 3.









# CHAPTER 1

# **SYMBOLOGIES**

This programming section contains the following menu selections. Refer to Chapter 13 for settings and defaults.

- All Symbologies
- Aztec Code
- China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)
- Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code
- Codabar
- Codablock A
- Codablock F
- Code 11
- Code 128
- Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)
- Code 39
- Code 93
- Data Matrix
- EAN/JAN-13
- EAN/JAN-8
- GS1 Composite Codes
- GS1 DataBar Expanded
- GS1 DataBar Limited
- GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
- GS1 Emulation
- GS1-128

- Interleaved 2 of 5
- Korea Post
- Label Code
- Matrix 2 of 5
- MaxiCode
- MicroPDF417
- MSI
- NEC 2 of 5
- Postal Codes 2D
- Postal Codes Linear
- PDF417
- GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
- QR Code
- Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/ stop)
- Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)
- TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)
- Telepen
- Trioptic Code
- UPC-A
- UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code
- UPC-E0
- UPC-E1

# **All Symbologies**

For best scanner performance, we recommend you only enable the symbologies that you need. Scan **All Symbologies Off** to disable all symbologies, then enable the symbologies you need by scanning the **On** barcode for each symbology.



# **Message Length Description**

You are able to set the valid reading length of some of the barcode symbologies. You may wish to set the same value for minimum and maximum length to force the scanner to read fixed length barcode data. This helps reduce the chances of a misread.

**Example:** Decode only those barcodes with a count of 9-20 characters.

Min. length = 09 Max. length = 20

**Example:** Decode only those barcodes with a count of 15 characters.

Min. length = 15 Max. length = 15

For a value other than the minimum and maximum message length defaults, scan the barcodes included in the explanation of the symbology, then scan the digit value of the message length and **Save** barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The minimum and maximum lengths and the defaults are included with the respective symbologies.

# Codabar

<Default All Codabar Settings>



Codabar On/Off



# **Codabar Start/Stop Characters**

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the barcode. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit*.





## **Codabar Check Character**

Codabar check characters are created using different "modulos." You can program the scanner to read only Codabar barcodes with Modulo 16 check characters.

Default = No Check Character.

**No Check Character** indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner will only read Codabar barcodes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit will only read Codabar barcodes printed *with* a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.







## **Codabar Concatenation**

Codabar supports symbol concatenation. When you enable concatenation, the scanner looks for a Codabar symbol having a "D" start character, adjacent to a symbol having a "D" stop character. In this case the two messages are concatenated into one with the "D" characters omitted.



Select **Require** to prevent the scanner from decoding a single "D" Codabar symbol without its companion. This selection has no effect on Codabar symbols without Stop/Start D characters.







# **Codabar Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-60. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 60.





< Default All Code 39 Settings >



## Code 39 On/Off





If you are reading Code 39 barcodes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A (see Codablock A on page 222), you should disable Code 39.

# **Code 39 Start/Stop Characters**

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the barcode. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit*.





## **Code 39 Check Character**

**No Check Character** indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Code 39 barcodes printed with a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Code 39 barcodes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data. *Default = No Check Character*.



\* No Check Character





# **Code 39 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-48. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 48.





# Code 39 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 39 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 39 barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers Code 39 barcodes until it reads a Code 39 barcode that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the barcodes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.* 





# **Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)**

Code 32 Pharmaceutical is a form of the Code 39 symbology used by Italian pharmacies. This symbology is also known as PARAF.

**Note:** Trioptic Code (page 221) must be turned off while scanning Code 32 Pharmaceutical codes.





## **Full ASCII**

If Full ASCII Code 39 decoding is enabled, certain character pairs within the barcode symbol will be interpreted as a single character. For example: \$V will be decoded as the ASCII character SYN, and /C will be decoded as the ASCII character #. Default = Off.

Full ASCII	Table												
NUL %U	DLE \$P	SP	SPACE	0	0	(a)	%V	Р	Р	٤	%W	р	+P
SOH \$A	DC1 \$Q	!	/A	1	1	Α	Α	Q	Q	а	+Α	q	+Q
STX \$B	DC2 \$R	"	/B	2	2	В	В	R	R	b	+B	r	+R
ETX \$C	DC3 \$S	#	/C	3	3	С	С	S	S	С	+C	S	+S
EOT \$D	DC4 \$T	\$	/D	4	4	D	D	Т	Τ	d	+D	t	+T
ENQ\$E	NAK \$U	%	/E	5	5	Ε	Ε	U	U	е	+E	u	+U
ACK \$F	SYN \$V	&	/F	6	6	F	F	V	V	f	+F	V	+V
BEL \$G	ETB \$W	٤	/G	7	7	G	G	W	W	g	+G	W	+W
BS \$H	CAN \$X	(	/H	8	8	Н	Н	X	Χ	h	+H	X	+X
HT \$I	EM \$Y	)	/	9	9	1	1	Υ	Υ	i	+	У	+Y
LF \$J	SUB \$Z	*	/J	:	/Z	J	J	Z	Ζ	j	+J	Z	+Z
VT \$K	ESC %A	+	/K	;	%F	K	K	[	%K	k	+K	{	%P
FF \$L	FS %B	,	/L	<	%G	L	L	\	%L	l	+L	1	%Q
CR \$M	GS %C	-	-	=	%Н	М	M	]	%M	m	+M	}	%R
SO \$N	RS %D			>	%I	Ν	Ν	^	%N	n	+N	~	%S
SI \$O	US %E	/	/0	?	%J	0	0	_	%0	О	+0	DEL	_ %T

Character pairs /M and /N decode as a minus sign and period respectively. Character pairs /P through /Y decode as 0 through 9.





# Code 39 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



## Interleaved 2 of 5

< Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings >



Interleaved 2 of 5 On/Off



125ENA0.

# **Check Digit**

**No Check Digit** indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default* = **No Check Digit**.



I25CK21.

Validate, but Don't Transmit



# **Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 6, Maximum Default = 80.





NEC 2 of 5

< Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings >



NEC 2 of 5 On/Off





# **Check Digit**

**No Check Digit** indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads NEC 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads NEC 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default* = **No Check Digit**.



\* No Check Digit



Validate, but Don't Transmit



Validate and Transmit

# **NEC 2 of 5 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.



N25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

### Code 93

< Default All Code 93 Settings >



#### Code 93 On/Off





### **Code 93 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.



Minimum Message Length



### **Code 93 Append**

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 93 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When this function is enabled, the scanner stores those Code 93 barcodes that start with a space (excluding the start and stop symbols), and does not immediately transmit the data. The scanner stores the data in the order in which the barcodes are read, deleting the first space from each. The scanner transmits the appended data when it reads a Code 93 barcode that starts with a character other than a space. *Default = Off.* 





### Code 93 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



# Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings>



Straight 2 of 5 Industrial On/Off





# Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.



**Minimum Message Length** 



# Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings>



Straight 2 of 5 IATA On/Off





## Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy

If you are encountering errors when reading Straight 2 of 5 IATA barcodes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a barcode is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the

barcode. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy barcode below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. Then scan the **Save** barcode. *Default = 0*.



### Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.





Matrix 2 of 5

<Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings>



Matrix 2 of 5 On/Off





# Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.



X25MAX.

Maximum Message Length

Code 11

<Default All Code 11 Settings>



Code 11 On/Off





# **Check Digits Required**

This option sets whether 1 or 2 check digits are required with Code 11 barcodes. Default = Two Check Digits.





### **Code 11 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.





**Code 128** 

<Default All Code 128 Settings>



Code 128 On/Off





If you are reading Code 128 barcodes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F (see Codablock F on page 223), you should disable Code 128.

#### **ISBT 128 Concatenation**

In 1994 the International Society of Blood Transfusion (ISBT) ratified a standard for communicating critical blood information in a uniform manner. The use of ISBT formats requires a paid license. The ISBT 128 Application Specification describes 1) the critical data elements for labeling blood products, 2) the current recommendation to use Code 128 due to its high degree of security and its space-efficient

design, 3) a variation of Code 128 that supports concatenation of neighboring symbols, and 4) the standard layout for barcodes on a blood product label. Use the barcodes below to turn concatenation on or off. *Default =Off.* 





### **Code 128 Redundancy**

If you are encountering errors when reading Code 128 barcodes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a barcode is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the barcode. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Code 128 Redundancy barcode below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. Then scan the **Save** barcode. Default = 0.



# **Code 128 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.





### Code 128 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 128 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 128 barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers

Code 128 barcodes until it reads a Code 128 barcode that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the barcodes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.* 





### Code 128 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



GS1-128

<Default All GS1-128 Settings>



GS1-128 On/Off





# **GS1-128 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 80.





# Telepen

<Default All Telepen Settings>



## Telepen On/Off





## **Telepen Output**

Using **AIM Telepen Output**, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as standard full ASCII (start/stop pattern 1). When **Original Telepen Output** is selected, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as compressed numeric with optional full ASCII (start/stop pattern 2). *Default = AIM Telepen Output*.





### **Telepen Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-60. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 60.



TELMAX.
Maximum Message Length

**UPC-A** 

<Default All UPC-A Settings>



**UPC-A On/Off** 





Note: To convert UPC-A barcodes to EAN-13, see Convert UPC-A to EAN-13 on page 213.

### **UPC-A Check Digit**

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. Default = On.





### **UPC-A Number System**

The numeric system digit of a U.P.C. symbol is normally transmitted at the beginning of the scanned data, but can be programmed so it is not transmitted (Off). Default = On.





#### **UPC-A Addenda**

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC-A data. Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.









# **UPC-A Addenda Required**

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-A barcodes that have addenda. You must then turn on a 2 or 5 digit addenda listed on page 207. *Default = Not Required*.





#### **Addenda Timeout**

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500*.

**Note:** The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.



### **UPC-A Addenda Separator**

When this feature is  $\mathbf{On}$ , there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned  $\mathbf{Off}$ , there is no space. Default = On.





# **UPC-A/EAN-13** with Extended Coupon Code

Use the following codes to enable or disable UPC-A and EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. When left on the default setting (**Off**), the scanner treats Coupon Codes and Extended Coupon Codes as single barcodes.

If you scan the Allow Concatenation code, when the scanner sees the coupon code and the extended coupon code in a single scan, it transmits both as one symbologies. Otherwise, it transmits the first coupon code it reads.

If you scan the **Require Concatenation** code, the scanner must see and read the coupon code and extended coupon code in a single read to transmit the data. No data is output unless both codes are read. Default = Off.







**Require Concatenation** 

### **Addenda Timeout**

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 of this manual, then Save. Default = 500.

**Note:** The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.



# **Coupon GS1 DataBar Output**

If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 DataBar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 DataBar code. Scan the **GS1 Output**  $\mathbf{On}$  code below to scan and output only the GS1 DataBar code data. Default = GS1 Output Off.





**UPC-EO** 

<Default All UPC-E Settings>



#### UPC-E0 On/Off

Most U.P.C. barcodes lead with the 0 number system. To read these codes, use the **UPC-EO On** selection. If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use UPC-E1 (page 213). Default = On.





### **UPC-E0 Expand**

UPC-E Expand expands the UPC-E code to the 12 digit, UPC-A format. Default = Off.





\* Off

### **UPC-EO Addenda Required**

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-E barcodes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required*.





#### **Addenda Timeout**

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-EO Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500*.

**Note:** The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.



### **UPC-EO Addenda Separator**

When this feature is  $\mathbf{On}$ , there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned  $\mathbf{Off}$ , there is no space. Default = On.





### **UPC-EO Check Digit**

Check Digit specifies whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On*.





# **UPC-EO Leading Zero**

This feature allows the transmission of a leading zero (0) at the beginning of scanned data. To prevent transmission, scan  $\mathbf{Off}$ . Default = On.





#### **UPC-EO Addenda**

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC-E data. Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.









## UPC-E1

Most U.P.C. barcodes lead with the 0 number system. For these codes, use UPC-EO (page 210). If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use the **UPC-E1 On** selection. *Default = Off.* 





### EAN/JAN-13

<Default All EAN/JAN Settings>



EAN/JAN-13 On/Off





#### **Convert UPC-A to EAN-13**

When **UPC-A Converted to EAN-13** is selected, UPC-A barcodes are converted to 13 digit EAN-13 codes by adding a zero to the front. When Do not Convert UPC-A is selected, UPC-A codes are read as UPC-A.





\* Do not Convert UPC-A

# EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. Default = On.





### EAN/JAN-13 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-13 data. Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.







\* 2 Digit Addenda Off





## EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required

When Required is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-13 barcodes that have addenda. Default = Not Required.





#### **Addenda Timeout**

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-EO Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500*.

**Note:** The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.



EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Separator

When this feature is On, there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned Off, there is no space. *Default = On*.





**Note:** If you want to enable or disable EAN13 with Extended Coupon Code, refer to UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code (page 209).

#### **ISBN** Translate

When **On** is scanned, EAN-13 Bookland symbols are translated into their equivalent ISBN number format. *Default = Off.* 





### EAN/JAN-8

<Default All EAN/JAN-8 Settings>



#### EAN/JAN-8 On/Off





# **EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit**

This selection allows you to specify whether or not the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data. *Default = On.* 





#### EAN/JAN-8 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-8 data. Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.







5 Digit Addenda On



\* 5 Digit Addenda Off

### EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-8 barcodes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required*.





#### **Addenda Timeout**

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-EO Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500*.

**Note:** The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.



### EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Separator

When this feature is  $\mathbf{On}$ , there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned  $\mathbf{Off}$ , there is no space. Default = On.





**MSI** 

<Default All MSI Settings>



MSI On/Off





#### **MSI Check Character**

Different types of check characters are used with MSI barcodes. You can program the scanner to read MSI barcodes with Type 10 check characters. *Default = Validate Type 10*, but Don't Transmit.

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11 and Transmit**, the scanner will only read MSI barcodes printed with the specified type check character(s), and will transmit the character(s) at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11**, **but Don't Transmit**, the unit will only read MSI barcodes printed with the specified type check character(s), but will not transmit the check character(s) with the scanned data.







Validate 2 Type 10 Characters, but Don't Transmit



Validate 2 Type 10 Characters and Transmit





Validate Type 11 then
Type 10 Character and Transmit



# **MSI Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.



**Minimum Message Length** 



Xenon/Granit User Guide

# **GS1** DataBar Omnidirectional

< Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings >



GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional On/Off





**GS1** DataBar Limited

< Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings >



GS1 DataBar Limited On/Off





# **GS1** DataBar Expanded

< Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings >



### **GS1 DataBar Expanded On/Off**





# **GS1** DataBar Expanded Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-74. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 74.





# **Trioptic Code**

**Note:** If you are going to scan Code 32 Pharmaceutical codes (page 193), Trioptic Code must be off.

Trioptic Code is used for labeling magnetic storage media.





### Codablock A

<Default All Codablock A Settings>



#### Codablock A On/Off





If you are reading Code 39 barcodes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A, you should disable Code 39 (see Code 39 on page 191).

### **Codablock A Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-600. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 600.



Minimum Message Length

**Maximum Message Length** 

### Codablock F

<Default All Codablock F Settings>



#### Codablock F On/Off





If you are reading Code 128 barcodes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F, you should disable Code 128 (see Code 128 on page 202).

### **Codablock F Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2048. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2048.





### **Label Code**

The standard Label Code is used in libraries. Default = Off.



On



**PDF417** 

< Default All PDF417 Settings >



PDF417 On/Off





## **PDF417 Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2750. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2750.





### MacroPDF417

MacroPDF417 is an implementation of PDF417 capable of encoding very large amounts of data into multiple PDF417 barcodes. When this selection is enabled, these multiple barcodes are assembled into a single data string. *Default = On*.





# MicroPDF417

< Default All MicroPDF417 Settings >



MicroPDF417 On/Off





## MicroPDF417 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-366. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 366.





# **GS1** Composite Codes

Linear codes are combined with a unique 2D composite component to form a new class called GS1 Composite symbology. GS1 Composite symbologies allow for the co-existence of symbologies already in use. *Default = Off.* 





#### **UPC/EAN Version**

Scan the **UPC/EAN Version On** barcode to decode GS1 Composite symbols that have a U.P.C. or an EAN linear component. (This does not affect GS1 Composite symbols with a GS1-128 or GS1 linear component.) *Default = UPC/EAN Version Off.* 





**Note:** If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 DataBar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 DataBar code. See Coupon GS1 DataBar Output (page 210) for further information.

### **GS1** Composite Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2435. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2435.





### **GS1** Emulation

The scanner can automatically format the output from any GS1 data carrier to emulate what would be encoded in an equivalent GS1-128 or GS1 DataBar symbol. GS1 data carriers include UPC-A and UPC-E, EAN-13 and EAN-8, ITF-14, GS1-128, and GS1 DataBar and GS1 Composites. (Any application that accepts GS1 data can be simplified since it only needs to recognize one data carrier type.)

If GS1-128 Emulation is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID, ]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 339).

If GS1 DataBar Emulation is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-DataBar AIM ID, ]em (see Symbology Charts on page 339).

If GS1 Code Expansion Off is scanned, retail code expansion is disabled, and UPC-E expansion is controlled by the UPC-EO Expand (page 210) setting. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID, ]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 339).

If EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion is scanned, all EAN8 barcodes are converted to EAN13 format.

Default = GS1 Emulation Off.

EANEMU1.

**GS1-128 Emulation** 

**GS1 DataBar Emulation** 

**GS1 Code Expansion Off** 

**EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion** 

\* GS1 Emulation Off

# TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)

This code is a composite code since it has a Code 39 linear component and a MicroPDF417 stacked code component. All barcode readers are capable of reading the Code 39 linear component. The MicroPDF417 component can only be decoded if TLC39 **On** is selected. The linear component may be decoded as Code 39 even if TLC39 is off. *Default = Off.* 





**QR** Code

< Default All QR Code Settings >



QR Code On/Off

This selection applies to both QR Code and Micro QR Code.





# **QR Code Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7089. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 7089.





### **QR Code Append**

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several QR Code barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an QR Code barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of QR Code barcodes determined by information encoded in those barcodes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order specified in the barcodes. *Default = On*.





### **QR Code Page**

QR Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



### **Data Matrix**

< Default All Data Matrix Settings >



#### Data Matrix On/Off





## **Data Matrix Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-3116. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 3116.





# **Data Matrix Code Page**

Data Matrix Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



## **MaxiCode**

< Default All MaxiCode Settings >



MaxiCode On/Off





# **MaxiCode Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-150. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 150.





### **Aztec Code**

< Default All Aztec Code Settings >



#### Aztec Code On/Off





# **Aztec Code Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-3832. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 3832.





### **Aztec Append**

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Aztec barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an Aztec barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of Aztec barcodes determined by information encoded in those barcodes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order specified in the barcodes. *Default = On.* 





# **Aztec Code Page**

Aztec Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 346), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 353. The data characters should then appear properly.



# Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code

< Default All Han Xin Settings >



Han Xin Code On/Off





# Han Xin Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7833. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 7833.





# Postal Codes - 2D

The following lists the possible 2D postal codes, and 2D postal code combinations that are allowed. Only one 2D postal code selection can be active at a time. If you scan a second 2D postal code selection, the first selection is overwritten.

Default = 2D Postal Codes Off.



# **Single 2D Postal Codes:**











Japanese Post On





Planet Code On

Also see Planet Code Check Digit, page 237.





Postnet On

Also see Postnet Check Digit, page 238.



POSTAL2.

# **Combination 2D Postal Codes:**



InfoMail and British Post On



Intelligent Mail Barcode and Postnet with B and B' Fields On



POSTAL14. Postnet and Postal-4i On



Postnet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On



Postal-4i and Intelligent Mail Barcode On



POSTAL19.
Postal-4i and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On



Planet Code and Postnet On



POSTAL18.

Planet Code and

Postnet with B and B' Fields On



Planet Code and Postal-4i On



POSTAL15.
Planet Code and
Intelligent Mail Barcode



Planet Code, Postnet, and Postal-4i On



POSTAL22.
Planet Code,
Postnet, and
Intelligent Mail Barcode On



Planet Code, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On



Postnet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On



POSTAL25.
Planet Code,
Postal-4i, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On



PUSTALZ6.
Planet Code,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On



Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On



POSTAL28.
Planet Code,
Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet On



Planet Code, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On

# **Planet Code Check Digit**

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Planet Code data. *Default = Don't Transmit*.





\* Don't Transmit Check Digit

# **Postnet Check Digit**

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Postnet data. Default = Don't Transmit.





# **Australian Post Interpretation**

This option controls what interpretation is applied to customer fields in Australian 4-State symbols.

Bar Output lists the bar patterns in "0123" format.

Numeric N Table causes that field to be interpreted as numeric data using the N Table.

Alphanumeric C Table causes the field to be interpreted as alphanumeric data using the C Table. Refer to the Australian Post Specification Tables.

Combination C and N Tables causes the field to be interpreted using either the C or N Tables.



\* Bar Output



**Numeric N Table** 



Alphanumeric C Table



# **Postal Codes - Linear**

The following lists linear postal codes. Any combination of linear postal code selections can be active at a time.

# **China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)**

<Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings>



China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) On/Off





#### China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.





#### **Korea Post**

<Default All Korea Post Settings>



#### **Korea Post**





# **Korea Post Message Length**

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 188) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.





# **Korea Post Check Digit**

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted or not. Default = Don't Transmit.





\* Don't Transmit Check Digit

# CHAPTER

# 11

# **IMAGING COMMANDS**

The scanner is like a digital camera in the way it captures, manipulates, and transfers images. The following commands allow you to alter the way the scanner performs these functions.

**Note:** If you are using the scanner in a stand, you must set the In-Stand Sensor Mode to Off in order to take images (see In-Stand Sensor Mode on page 124).

# Single-Use Basis

Imaging Commands with their modifiers send instructions to the scanner on a single-use basis, and take effect for a single image capture. Once that capture is complete, the scanner reverts to its imaging default settings. If you want to permanently change a setting, you must use the serial default commands (see Chapter 13). When the serial default command is used, that selection becomes the new, permanent setting for the scanner.

# **Command Syntax**

Multiple modifiers and commands can be issued within one sequence. If additional modifiers are to be applied to the same command, just add the modifiers to that command. For example, to add 2 modifiers to the Image Snap command, such as setting the Imaging Style to 1P and the Wait for Trigger to 1T, you would enter **IMGSNP1P1T**.

**Note:** After processing an image capture command (IMGSNP or IMGBOX), you must follow it with an IMGSHP command if you want to see it on your terminal.

To add a command to a sequence, each new command is separated with a semicolon. For example, to add the Image Ship command to the above sequence, you would enter IMGSNP1P1T;IMGSHP.

The imaging commands are:

Image Snap - IMGSNP (page 242)

Image Ship - IMGSHP (page 245)

Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX (page 255)

The modifiers for each of these commands follow the command description.

**Note:** The images included with each command description are examples only. The results you achieve may be different from those included in this manual. The quality of the output you receive will vary depending on lighting, quality of the initial image/object being captured, and distance of the scanner from the image/object. To achieve a high quality image, it is recommended that you position your scanner 4-6" (10.2-15.2 cm) away from the image/object you are capturing.

# Step 1 - Take a Picture Using IMGSNP

# **Image Snap - IMGSNP**

An image is taken whenever the hardware trigger is pressed, or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed.

The image snap command has many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSNP command.

**Example:** You can use the following command to snap an image, increase the gain, and have the beeper sound once the snap is complete: **IMGSNP2G1B** 

### **IMGSNP Modifiers**

### P - Imaging Style

This sets the Image Snap style.

- OP **Decoding Style.** This processing allows a few frames to be taken until the exposure parameters are met. The last frame is then available for further use.
- 1P **Photo Style (default)**. This mimics a simple digital camera, and results in a visually optimized image.
- 2P **Manual Style**. This is an advanced style that should only be used by an experienced user. It allows you the most freedom to set up the scanner, and has no auto-exposure.

#### **B** - Beeper

Causes a beep to sound after an image is snapped.

OB No beep (default)

1B Sounds a beep when the image is captured.

### T - Wait for Trigger

Waits for a hardware trigger press before taking the image. This is only available when using Photo Style (1P).

OT Takes image immediately (default)

1T Waits for a trigger press, then takes the image

#### L - LED State

Determines if the LEDs should be on or off, and when. Ambient illumination (OL) is preferred for taking pictures of color documents, such as ID cards, especially when the scanner is in a stand. LED illumination (1L) is preferred when the scanner is handheld. LED State is not available when using Decoding Style (OP).

OL LEDs off (default)

1L LEDs on

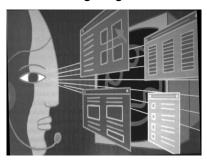
#### **E - Exposure**

Exposure is used in Manual Style only (2P), and allows you to set the exposure time. This is similar to setting a shutter speed on a camera. The exposure time determines how long the scanner takes to record an image. On a bright day, exposure times can be very short because plenty of light is available to help record an image. At nighttime, exposure time can increase dramatically due to the near absence of light. Units are 127 microseconds. (*Default = 7874*)

nE Range: 1 - 7874

#### Example:

Exposure at 7874E with fluorescent lighting:



Exposure at 100E with fluorescent lighting:



#### G - Gain

Gain is used in Manual Style only (2P). Like a volume control, the gain modifier boosts the signal and multiplies the pixel value. As you increase the gain, the noise in an image is also amplified.

1G No gain (default)

2G Medium gain

4G Heavy gain

8G Maximum gain

Gain at 1G: Example:



Gain at 4G:



Gain at 8G:



#### W - Target White Value

Sets the target for the median grayscale value in the captured image. For capturing close-up images of high contrast documents, a lower setting, such as 75, is recommended. Higher settings result in longer exposure times and brighter images, but if the setting is too high, the image may be overexposed. Target White Value is only available when using Photo Style (1P). (Default = 125)

nW Range: 0 - 255

Example:

White Value at 75W:



White Value at 125W: White Value at 200W:





### **D** - Delta for Acceptance

This sets the allowable range for the white value setting (see W - Target White Value). Delta is only available when using Photo Style (1P). (Default = 25)

nD Range: 0 - 255

#### **U - Update Tries**

This sets the maximum number of frames the scanner should take to reach the D-Delta for Acceptance. Update Tries is only available when using Photo Style (1P). (Default = 6)

*n*U Range: 0 - 10

### % - Target Set Point Percentage

Sets the target point for the light and dark values in the captured image. A setting of 75% means 75% of the pixels are at or below the target white value, and 25% of the pixels are above the target white value. Altering this setting from the default is not recommended under normal circumstances. To alter grayscale values, W - Target White Value should be used. (Default = 50)

n% Range: 1 - 99

Example: Target Set Point Percentage at 97%:

Target Set Point Percentage at 50%:

Target Set Point Percentage at 40%:

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutpat arcu. Proin sed turpis. Donec

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutoat arcu. Proin sed turnis. Donec Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutpat arcu. Proin sed turpis. Donec

# Step 2 - Ship a Picture Using IMGSHP

# **Image Ship - IMGSHP**

An image is taken whenever the trigger is pressed or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed. The last image is always stored in memory. You can "ship" the image by using the IMGSHP command.

The image ship commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image output. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSHP command.

**Example:** You can use the following command to snap and ship a bitmap image with gamma correction and document image filtering: IMGSNP;IMGSHP8F75K26U

# **IMGSHP** Modifiers

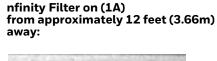
#### **A - Infinity Filter**

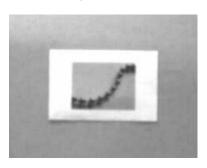
Enhances pictures taken from very long distances (greater than 10 feet or 3m). The Infinity Filter should not be used with IMGSNP Modifiers (page 242).

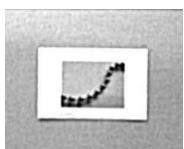
OA Infinity filter off (default)

**1**A Infinity filter on

Example: Infinity Filter off (OA) from approximately 12 feet (3.66m) away:







# **C** - Compensation

Flattens the image to account for variations in illumination across the image.

- 0C Compensation disabled (default)
- 1C Compensation enabled

#### Example: Compensation at 0C:



#### Compensation at 1C:



### **D** - Pixel Depth

Indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image (KIM or BMP format only).

- 8D 8 bits per pixel, grayscale image (default)
- 1D 1 bit per pixel, black and white image

# E - Edge Sharpen

An edge sharpen filter cleans up the edges of an image, making it look cleaner and sharper. While edge sharpening does make the image look cleaner, it also removes some fine detail from the original image. The strength of the edge sharpen filter can be entered from 1 to 24. Entering a **23E** gives the sharpest edges, but also increases noise in the image.

OE Don't sharpen image (default)

14E Apply edge sharpen for typical image

ne Apply edge sharpen using strength n (n = 1-24)

#### **Example:** Edge Sharpen at 0E:



Edge Sharpen at 24E:



#### F - File Format

Indicates the desired format for the image.

0F	KIM	format

- 1F TIFF binary
- 2F TIFF binary group 4, compressed
- 3F TIFF grayscale
- 4F Uncompressed binary (upper left to lower right, 1 pixel/bit, 0 padded end of line)
- 5F Uncompressed grayscale (upper left to lower right, bitmap format)
- 6F JPEG image (default)
- 8F BMP format (lower right to upper left, uncompressed)
- 10F TIFF color compressed image
- 11F TIFF color uncompressed image
- 12F JPEG color image
- 14F BMP color format
- 15F BMP Uncompressed raw image

### H - Histogram Stretch

Increases the contrast of the transmitted image. Not available with some image formats.

OH No stretch (default)

1H Histogram stretch

#### **Example:** Histogram Stretch at 0H:



#### Histogram Stretch at 1H:



# I - Invert Image

Invert image is used to rotate the image around the X or Y axis.

- 1ix Invert around the X axis (flips picture upside down)
- 1iy Invert around the Y axis (flips picture left to right)

#### Example:

Image not inverted:



Image with Invert Image set to 1ix:



Image with Invert Image set to 1iy:



#### **IF- Noise Reduction**

Used to reduce the salt and pepper noise in an image.

- Oif No salt and pepper noise reduction (default)
- 1if Salt and pepper noise reduction

Example:

Noise Reduction Off (0if):



Noise Reduction On (1if):



### **IR - Image Rotate**

Oir Image as snapped (rightside up) (default)

1ir Rotate image 90 degrees to the right

2ir Rotate image 180 degrees (upside down)

3ir Rotate image 90 degrees to the left

#### **Example:** Image Rotate set to 0ir:



Image Rotate set to 1ir:

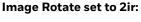




Image Rotate set to 3ir:





# J - JPEG Image Quality

Sets the desired quality when the JPEG image format is selected. Higher numbers result in higher quality, but larger files. Smaller numbers result in greater amounts of lossy compression, faster transmission times, lower quality, but smaller files. (Default = 50)

nJ Image is compressed as much as possible while preserving quality factor of n (n = 0 - 100)

OJ worst quality (smallest file)

100J best quality (largest file)

#### K - Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

OK Gamma correction off (default)

50K Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image

nK Apply gamma correction factor n (n = 0-1,000)

#### Example:

Gamma Correction set to OK:



Gamma Correction set to 50K:



Gamma Correction set to 255K:



### L, R, T, B, M - Image Cropping

Ships a window of the image by specifying the left, right, top, and bottom pixel coordinates. Device columns are numbered 0 through 1279, and device rows are numbered 0 through 959.

- nL The left edge of the shipped image corresponds to column n of the image in memory. Range: 000 843. (Default = 0)
- nR The right edge of the shipped image corresponds to column n-1 of the image in memory. Range: 000-843. (Default = all columns)
- nT The top edge of the shipped image corresponds to row n of the image in memory. Range: 000 639. (Default = 0)

nΒ The bottom edge of the shipped image corresponds to row n-1 of the image in memory. Range: 000 - 639. (Default = all rows)

Example:

**Uncropped Image:** 

**Image Crop set to** 

**Image Crop set to** 





Image Crop set to 200B:

Image Crop set to 200T:



Alternately, specify the number of pixels to cut from the outside margin of the image; thus only the center pixels are transmitted.

nM Margin: cut n columns from the left, n + 1 columns from the right, n rows from the top, and n + 1 rows from the bottom of the image. Ship the remaining center pixels. Range: 0 - 238. (Default = 0, or full image)

Example:

Image Crop set to 238M:



#### P - Protocol

Used for shipping an image. Protocol covers two features of the image data being sent to the host. It addresses the protocol used to send the data (Hmodem, which is an Xmodem 1K variant that has additional header information), and the format of the image data that is sent.

0P None (raw data)

2P None (default for USB)

3P Hmodem compressed (default for RS232)

4P Hmodem

### S - Pixel Ship

Pixel Ship sizes an image in proportion to its original size. It decimates the image by shipping only certain, regularly spaced pixels.

**Example:** 4S would transmit every fourth pixel from every fourth line.

The smaller number of pixels shipped, the smaller the image, however, after a certain point the image becomes unusable.

- 1S ship every pixel (default)
- 25 ship every 2nd pixel, both horizontally and vertically
- 3S ship every 3rd pixel, both horizontally and vertically

**Pixel Ship** 

Pixel Ship set to 1S: Example:



Pixel Ship set to 3S:









# **U - Document Image Filter**

Allows you to input parameters to sharpen the edges and smooth the area between the edges of text in an image. This filter should be used with gamma correction (see page 251), with the scanner in a stand, and the image captured using the command:

#### IMGSNP1P0L168W90%32D

This filter typically provides better JPEG compression than the standard E - Edge Sharpen command (see page 254). This filter also works well when shipping pure black and white images (1 bit per pixel). The optimal setting is 26U.

- OU Document image filter off (default)
- 26U Apply document image filter for typical document image
- nU Apply document image filter using grayscale threshold n. Use lower numbers when the image contrast is lower. 1U will have a similar effect to setting E - Edge Sharpen (page 247) to 22e. Range: 0-255.

Example: Document Image Filter set to 0U: Document Image Filter set to 26U:





### V - Blur Image

Smooths transitions by averaging the pixels next to the hard edges of defined lines and shaded areas in an image.

OV Don't blur (default)

1V Blur

**Example:** Blur Image Off (OV):



Blur Image On (1V):



### W - Histogram Ship

A histogram gives a quick picture of the tonal range of an image, or key type. A low-key image has detail concentrated in the shadows; a high-key image has detail concentrated in the highlights; and an average-key image has detail concentrated in the midtones. This modifier ships the histogram for an image.

OW Don't ship histogram (default)

1W Ship histogram

**Example:** Image used for histogram:



**Histogram of image:** 



# **Image Size Compatibility**

If you have applications that expect an image ship to return exactly 640x480 pixels, scan the Force VGA Resolution barcode. *Default = Native Resolution*.



**Force VGA Resolution** 



\* Native Resolution

# **Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX**

IMGBOX allows you to configure the size and location of a signature capture area relative to its proximity to a barcode. This allows you to tailor a signature capture area to a specific form. In order to use IMGBOX, you need a set form where the signature box location is in a known location relative to a barcode. You can input the overall size of the signature area, as well as specify how far the signature area is from the barcode, vertically and horizontally. You can also set the resolution and file format for the final output of the signature capture image.

**Note:** IMGBOX commands can only be triggered by one of the following types of barcodes: PDF417, Code 39, Code 128, Aztec, Codabar, and Interleaved 2 of 5. Once one of these symbologies has been read, the image is retained for a possible IMGBOX command.

# **Signature Capture Optimize**

If you will be using your scanner to capture signatures frequently, you should optimize it for this purpose. However, the speed of scanning barcodes may be slowed when this mode is enabled. *Default = Off.* 





Below is an example of a signature capture application. In this example, the aimer is centered over the signature capture area and the trigger is pressed. A single beep is emitted, indicating that the scanner has read a Code 128 barcode and the data has been transferred to the host. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. An IMGBOX command may now be sent from the host to specify the coordinates of the signature capture area below that code, and indicating that only that area containing the signature should be transferred as an image to the host.

To see this example, align the aimer with the signature area (not with the barcode), then press the trigger.



Signature Capture Area

Send the following IMGBOX command string after the trigger press:

Example: IMGBOX245w37h55y.

**Note:** Case is not important in the command string. It is used here only for clarity.

The following image is captured:



The IMGBOX commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the size and appearance of the signature image output by the scanner. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGBOX command.

**Note:** The IMGBOX command will return a NAK unless a window size (width and height) are specified. See H - Height of Signature Capture Area (page 258) and W - Width of Signature Capture Area (page 259).

### **IMGBOX Modifiers**

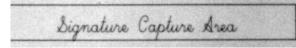
# A - Output Image Width

This option is used to size the image horizontally. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

**Example:** Image Width set to 200A:



Image Width set to 600A:



### **B - Output Image Height**

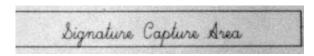
This option is used to size the image vertically. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

#### Example:

Image Height set to 50B:



Image Height set to 100B:



# D - Pixel Depth

This indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image, which defines whether it will be grayscale or black and white.

- 8D 8 bits per pixel, grayscale image (default)
- 1D 1 bit per pixel, black and white image

#### F - File Format

This option indicates the type of file format in which to save the image.

- OF KIM format
- 1F TIFF binary
- 2F TIFF binary group 4, compressed
- 3F TIFF grayscale
- 4F Uncompressed Binary
- 5F Uncompressed grayscale
- 6F JPEG image (default)
- 7F Outlined image
- 8F BMP format

#### **H - Height of Signature Capture Area**

The height of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the height of the area to be captured is 3/8 inch, resulting in a value of H = .375/0.01 = 37.5.

Example: IMGBOX245w37h55y.

#### K - Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

OK Gamma correction off (default)

50K Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image

nK Apply gamma correction factor n (n = 1-255)

**Example:** Gamma Correction set to 0K:

Signature Capture Area

Gamma Correction set to 50K:



Gamma Correction set to 255K:



# **R - Resolution of Signature Capture Area**

The resolution is the number of pixels that the scanner outputs per each minimum bar width. The higher the value for R, the higher the quality of the image, but also the larger the file size. Values begin at 1000. The scanner automatically inserts a

decimal point between the first and second digit. For example, use 2500 to specify a resolution of 2.5. Set to zero when using the A and B modifiers (see A - Output Image Width and B - Output Image Height on page 257).

Resolution set to 0R:

| Bignature Capture Area
| Resolution set to 1000R:
| Bignature Capture Area
| Resolution set to 2000R:

Signature Capture Area

### **S - Barcode Aspect Ratio**

All dimensions used in IMGBOX are measured as multiples of the minimum element size of the barcode. The barcode aspect ratio allows you to set the ratio of the barcode height to the narrow element width. In the example, the narrow element width is .010 inches and the barcode height is 0.400 inches, resulting in a value of S = 0.4/0.01 = 40.

#### W - Width of Signature Capture Area

The width of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the width of the area to be captured is 2.4 inches, resulting in a value of W = 2.4/0.01 = 240. (A value of 245 was used in the example to accommodate a slightly wider image area.)

Example: IMGBOX245w37h55y.

#### X - Horizontal Barcode Offset

The horizontal barcode offset allows you to offset the horizontal center of the signature capture area. Positive values move the horizontal center to the right and negative values to the left. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width.

Horizontal Offset set to 75X:

ture Capture Area

Horizontal Offset set to -75X:

#### Y - Vertical Barcode Offset

The vertical barcode offset allows you to offset the vertical center of the signature capture area. Negative numbers indicate that the signature capture is above the barcode, and positive numbers indicate that the area is below the barcode. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width

**Example:** Vertical Offset set to -7Y:

Valida Dollar de la CEV

**Vertical Offset set to 65Y:** 

Signature Capture Area

# **RF Default Imaging Device**

The scanner supports imaging command processing (IMGSHP, IMGSNP, IMGBOX) so that EZConfig for Scanning (see page 263) and other applications are able to perform imaging functions as if they were communicating directly with a scanner. To accomplish this, the scanner uses a menu command called RF\_DID (RF Default Imaging Device). RF\_DID is the name of the scanner (BT\_NAM) that is to receive imaging commands. The default for RF\_DID is "\*"indicating that imaging commands are to be sent to all associated scanners. Change this setting to RF\_DID-scanner\_name to ensure that they are sent to a particular scanner. Refer to "Page" on page 3-54 to generate a report containing the port, work group, scanner name, and address for each scanner. Refer to "Scanner Name" on page 3-68 set a unique name for each scanner.

# UTILITIES

# To Add a Test Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies

This selection allows you to turn on transmission of a Code I.D. before the decoded symbology. (See the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 339) for the single character code that identifies each symbology.) This action first clears all current prefixes, then programs a Code I.D. prefix for all symbologies. This is a temporary setting that will be removed when the unit is power cycled.



PRECA2, BK2995C80! Add Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies (Temporary)

# **Show Decoder Revision**

Scan the barcode below to output the decoder revision.



# **Show Scan Driver Revision**

Scan the barcode below to output the scan driver revision. The scan driver controls image capture.

REV\_SD.
Show Scan Driver Revision

# **Show Software Revision**

Scan the barcode below to output the current software revision, unit serial number, and other product information for both the scanner and base.



# **Test Menu**

When you scan the **Test Menu On** code, then scan a programming code in this manual, the scanner displays the content of a programming code. The programming function will still occur, but in addition, the content of that programming code is output to the terminal.

**Note:** This feature should not be used during normal scanner operation.





# **TotalFreedom**

TotalFreedom is an open system architecture that makes it possible for you create applications that reside on your scanner. Decoding apps and Data Formatting apps can be created using TotalFreedom. For further information about TotalFreedom, go to our website at www.honeywellaidc.com.

# **Application Plug-Ins (Apps)**

Any apps that you are using can be turned off or on by scanning the following barcodes. Apps are stored in groups: Decoding, and Formatting. You can enable and disable these groups of apps by scanning that group's On or Off barcode below. You can also scan the List Apps barcode to output a list of all your apps.











**Note:** You must reset your device in order for the apps setting to take effect.

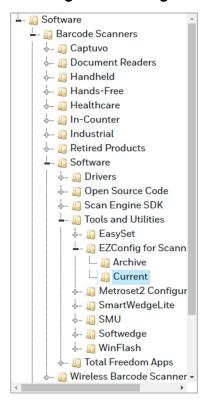
# **EZConfig for Scanning Introduction**

EZConfig for Scanning provides a wide range of PC-based programming functions that can be performed on the scanner connected to your PC. EZConfig for Scanning allows you to download upgrades to the scanner's firmware, change programmed parameters, and create and print programming barcodes. Using EZConfig for Scanning, you can even save/open the programming parameters. This saved file can be e-mailed or, if required, you can create a single barcode that contains all the customized programming parameters and mail or fax that barcode to any location. Users in other locations can scan the barcode to load in the customized programming.

# **Configure with EZConfig for Scanning**

Use the EZConfig for Scanning tool to configure your scanner online:

- 1. Access the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads Portal at https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.
- 2. Go to Software > Barcode Scanners > Software > Tools and Utilities > EZConfig for Scanning > Current.



- 3. Download the **Setup** version of EZConfig for Scanning.
- 4. Open EZConfig to configure your scanner.

# **Reset the Factory Defaults**



**Caution:** This selection erases all your settings and resets the scanner to the original factory defaults. It also disables all plugins.

If you aren't sure what programming options are in your scanner, or you've changed some options and want to restore the scanner to factory default settings, first scan the **Remove Custom Defaults** barcode, then scan **Activate Defaults**. This resets the scanner to the factory default settings.





Note: If using a cordless system, scanning the Activate Defaults barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 43,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 81 for additional information.

The Menu Commands, beginning on page 272, list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (\*) on the programming pages).

# SERIAL PROGRAMMING COMMANDS

The serial programming commands can be used in place of the programming barcodes. Both the serial commands and the programming barcodes will program the scanner. For complete descriptions and examples of each serial programming command, refer to the corresponding programming barcode in this manual.

The device must be set to an RS232 interface (see page 18). The following commands can be sent via a PC COM port using terminal emulation software.

# **Conventions**

The following conventions are used for menu and query command descriptions:

parameter A label representing the actual value you should send as part of a

command.

[option] An optional part of a command.

{Data} Alternatives in a command.

bold Names of menus, menu commands, buttons, dialog boxes, and win-

dows that appear on the screen.

# **Menu Command Syntax**

Menu commands have the following syntax (spaces have been used for clarity only):

Prefix [:Name:] Tag SubTag {Data} [, SubTag {Data}] [; Tag SubTag {Data}] [...] Storage

Prefix Three ASCII characters: SYN M CR (ASCII 22,77,13).

:Name: This command is only used with cordless devices. It is used to spec-

ify whether you're communicating with the base or the scanner. To send information to the scanner (with the base connected to host), use :Xenon: The default factory setting for a Xenon scanner is Xenon

scanner. This setting is changed by using the BT\_NAM command, which accepts alphanumeric values. If the name is not known, a wildcard (\*) can be used :\*

**Note:** Since the base stores all work group settings and transfers to them to scanner once they are linked, changes are typically done to the base and not to the scanner.

Tag A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu

command group. For example, all RS232 configuration settings are

identified with a Tag of 232.

SubTag A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu

command within the tag group. For example, the SubTag for the

RS232 baud rate is **BAD**.

Data The new value for a menu setting, identified by the Tag and SubTag.

Storage A single character that specifies the storage table to which the com-

mand is applied. An exclamation point (!) performs the command's operation on the device's volatile menu configuration table. A period (.) performs the command's operation on the device's non-volatile menu configuration table. Use the non-volatile table only for semi-

permanent changes you want saved through a power cycle.

# **Query Commands**

Several special characters can be used to query the device about its settings.

- Mhat is the default value for the setting(s).
- ? What is the device's current value for the setting(s).
- \* What is the range of possible values for the setting(s). (The device's response uses a dash (-) to indicate a continuous range of values. A pipe (|) separates items in a list of non-continuous values.)

### :Name: Field Usage (Optional)

This command returns the guery information from the scanner.

### **Tag Field Usage**

When a query is used in place of a Tag field, the query applies to the *entire* set of commands available for the particular storage table indicated by the Storage field of the command. In this case, the SubTag and Data fields should not be used because they are ignored by the device.

#### SubTag Field Usage

When a query is used in place of a SubTag field, the query applies only to the subset of commands available that match the Tag field. In this case, the Data field should not be used because it is ignored by the device.

### **Data Field Usage**

When a query is used in place of the Data field, the query applies only to the specific command identified by the Tag and SubTag fields.

### **Concatenation of Multiple Commands**

Multiple commands can be issued within one Prefix/Storage sequence. Only the Tag, SubTag, and Data fields must be repeated for each command in the sequence. If additional commands are to be applied to the same Tag, then the new command sequence is separated with a comma (,) and only the SubTag and Data fields of the additional command are issued. If the additional command requires a different Tag field, the command is separated from previous commands by a semicolon (;).

### Responses

The device responds to serial commands with one of three responses:

**ACK** Indicates a good command which has been processed.

**ENQ** Indicates an invalid Tag or SubTag command.

**NAK** Indicates the command was good, but the Data field entry was out of

the allowable range for this Tag and SubTag combination, e.g., an entry for a minimum message length of 100 when the field will only

accept 2 characters.

When responding, the device echoes back the command sequence with the status character inserted directly before each of the punctuation marks (the period, exclamation point, comma, or semicolon) in the command.

## **Examples of Query Commands**

In the following examples, a bracketed notation [ ] depicts a non-displayable response.

**Example:** What is the range of possible values for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: cbrena\*.

Response: CBRENA0-1[ACK]

This response indicates that Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) has a range of values from 0 to 1 (off and on).

**Example:** What is the default value for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: cbrena^.

Response: CBRENA1[ACK]

This response indicates that the default setting for Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is 1, or on.

**Example:** What is the device's current setting for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: cbrena?.

Response: CBRENA1[ACK]

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on.

**Example:** What are the device's settings for all Codabar selections?

Enter: cbr?.

Response: CBRENA1[ACK],

SSXO[ACK], CK20[ACK], CCT1[ACK], MIN2[ACK], MAX60[ACK], DFT[ACK].

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on;

the Start/Stop Character (SSX) is set to 0, or Don't Transmit;

the Check Character (CK2) is set to 0, or Not Required:

concatenation (CCT) is set to 1, or Enabled;

the Minimum Message Length (MIN) is set to 2 characters;

the Maximum Message Length (MAX) is set to 60 characters;

and the Default setting (DFT) has no value.

# **Trigger Commands**

You can activate and deactivate the scanner with serial trigger commands. First, the scanner must be put in Manual Trigger Mode by scanning a Manual Trigger Mode barcode (page 119), or by sending a serial menu command for triggering (page 121). Once the scanner is in serial trigger mode, the trigger is activated and deactivated by sending the following commands:

Activate: **SYN T CR** 

Deactivate: SYN U CR

The scanner scans until a barcode has been read, until the deactivate command is sent, or until the serial time-out has been reached (see Read Time-Out on page 121 for a description, and the serial command on page 284).

### **Reset the Custom Defaults**

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** barcode below. This resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.



**Activate Custom Defaults** 

**Note:** If using a cordless system, scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 43,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 81 for additional information.

The charts on the following pages list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (\*) on the programming pages).

# **Menu Commands**

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Product Default Settings		<u> </u>	
Set Custom Defaults	Set Custom Defaults	MNUCDP	14
	Save Custom Defaults	MNUCDS	14
Reset the Custom Defaults	Activate Custom Defaults	DEFALT	14
Reset the Factory Defaults - cordless scanners	Factory Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT&	70
Reset the Custom Defaults - cordless scanners	Custom Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT	71
Program the Interface			•
Plug and Play Codes	Keyboard Wedge: IBM PC AT and Compatibles with CR suffix (not supported by Granit 1980i)	PAP_AT	17
	Laptop Direct Connect with CR suffix (not supported by Granit 1980i)	PAPLTD	18
	RS232 Serial Port	PAP232	18
Plug and Play Codes:	IBM Port 5B Interface	PAPP5B	18
RS485	IBM Port 9B HHBCR-1 Interface	PAP9B1	18
	IBM Port 17 Interface	PAPP17	19
	IBM Port 9B HHBCR-2 Interface	PAP9B2	19
	RS485 Packet Mode On	RTLPDF1	19
	RS485 Packet Mode Off	RTLPDF0	19
	RS485 Packet Length (20-256)	RTLMPS	20
Plug and Play Codes: IBM SurePos	USB IBM SurePos Handheld	PAPSPH	20
	USB IBM SurePos Tabletop	PAPSPT	20
Plug and Play Codes: USB	USB Keyboard (PC)	PAP124	20
	USB Keyboard (Mac)	PAP125	21
	USB Japanese Keyboard (PC)	TRMUSB134	21
	USB HID	PAP131	21
	USB Serial	TRMUSB130	21
	CTS/RTS Emulation On	USBCTS1	21
	CTS/RTS Emulation Off*	USBCTS0	22
	ACK/NAK Mode On	USBACK1	22
	ACK/NAK Mode Off*	USBACKO	22
Remote MasterMind for USB	ReM Off	REMIFC0	22
	ReM On	REMIFC1	22

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Plug and Play Codes	Verifone Ruby Terminal	PAPRBY	22
	Gilbarco Terminal	PAPGLB	23
	Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port	PAPBIO	23
	Datalogic Magellan Aux Port	PAPMAG	23
	NCR Bioptic Aux Port	PAPNCR	24
	Wincor Nixdorf Terminal	PAPWNX	24
	Wincor Nixdorf Beetle	PAPBTL	24
	Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A (not supported by all Granit models)	PAPWMA	25
Program Keyboard Country	*U.S.A.	KBDCTY0	26
	Albania	KBDCTY35	26
	Azeri (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY81	26
	Azeri (Latin)	KBDCTY80	26
	Belarus	KBDCTY82	26
	Belgium	KBDCTY1	26
	Bosnia	KBDCTY33	26
	Brazil	KBDCTY16	26
	Brazil (MS)	KBDCTY59	26
	Bulgaria (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY52	26
	Bulgaria (Latin)	KBDCTY53	26
	Canada (French legacy)	KBDCTY54	27
	Canada (French)	KBDCTY18	27
	Canada (Multilingual)	KBDCTY55	27
	Croatia	KBDCTY32	27
	Czech	KBDCTY15	27
	Czech (Programmers)	KBDCTY40	27
	Czech (QWERTY)	KBDCTY39	27
	Czech (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY38	27
	Denmark	KBDCTY8	2.7
	Dutch (Netherlands)	KBDCTY11	27
	Estonia	KBDCTY41	2,7
	Faroese	KBDCTY83	27
	Finland	KBDCTY2	28
	France	KBDCTY3	28
	Gaelic	KBDCTY84	28
	Germany	KBDCTY4	28

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Greek	KBDCTY17	28
	Greek (220 Latin)	KBDCTY64	28
	Greek (220)	KBDCTY61	28
	Greek (319 Latin)	KBDCTY65	28
	Greek (319)	KBDCTY62	28
	Greek (Latin)	KBDCTY63	28
	Greek (MS)	KBDCTY66	28
	Greek (Polytonic)	KBDCTY60	28
	Hebrew	KBDCTY12	29
	Hungarian (101 key)	KBDCTY50	29
	Hungary	KBDCTY19	29
	Iceland	KBDCTY75	29
	Irish	KBDCTY73	29
	Italian (142)	KBDCTY56	29
	Italy	KBDCTY5	29
	Japan ASCII	KBDCTY28	29
	Kazakh	KBDCTY78	29
	Kyrgyz (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY79	29
	Latin America	KBDCTY14	29
	Latvia	KBDCTY42	29
	Latvia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY43	30
	Lithuania	KBDCTY44	30
	Lithuania (IBM)	KBDCTY45	30
	Macedonia	KBDCTY34	30
	Malta	KBDCTY74	30
	Mongolian (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY86	30
	Norway	KBDCTY9	30
	Poland	KBDCTY20	30
	Polish (214)	KBDCTY57	30
	Polish (Programmers)	KBDCTY58	30
	Portugal	KBDCTY13	30
	Romania	KBDCTY25	30
	Russia	KBDCTY26	31
	Russian (MS)	KBDCTY67	31
	Russian (Typewriter)	KBDCTY68	31
	SCS	KBDCTY21	31
	Serbia (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY37	31

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Serbia (Latin)	KBDCTY36	31
	Slovakia	KBDCTY22	31
	Slovakia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY49	31
	Slovakia (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY48	31
	Slovenia	KBDCTY31	31
	Spain	KBDCTY10	31
	Spanish variation	KBDCTY51	31
	Sweden	KBDCTY23	32
	Switzerland (French)	KBDCTY29	32
	Switzerland (German)	KBDCTY6	32
	Tatar	KBDCTY85	32
	Turkey F	KBDCTY27	32
	Turkey Q	KBDCTY24	32
	Ukrainian	KBDCTY76	32
	United Kingdom	KBDCTY7	32
	United Stated (Dvorak right)	KBDCTY89	32
	United States (Dvorak left)	KBDCTY88	32
	United States (Dvorak)	KBDCTY87	32
	United States (International)	KBDCTY30	32
	Uzbek (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY77	33
ALT Mode	*Off	KBDALTO	33
	4 Characters	KBDALT7	33
Keyboard Style	*Regular	KBDSTY0	33
	Caps Lock	KBDSTY1	33
	Shift Lock	KBDSTY2	34
	Automatic Caps Lock	KBDSTY6	34
	Emulate External Keyboard	KBDSTY5	34
Keyboard Conversion	*Keyboard Conversion Off	KBDCNVO	35
	Convert all Characters to Upper Case	KBDCNV1	35
	Convert all Characters to Lower Case	KBDCNV2	35
Control Character Output	*Control Character Output Off	KBDNPEO	35
	*Control Character Output On	KBDNPE1	35

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Keyboard Modifiers	*Control + X Off	KBDCASO	36
	DOS Mode Control + X	KBDCAS1	36
	Windows Mode Control + X	KBDCAS2	36
	Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off	KBDCAS3	36
	*Turbo Mode Off	KBDTMD0	36
	Turbo Mode On	KBDTMD1	36
	*Numeric Keypad Off	KBDNPS0	36
	Numeric Keypad On	KBDNPS1	36
	*Auto Direct Connect Off	KBDADCO	37
	Auto Direct Connect On	KBDADC1	36
Baud Rate	300 BPS	232BAD0	37
	600 BPS	232BAD1	37
	1200 BPS	232BAD2	37
	2400 BPS	232BAD3	37
	4800 BPS	232BAD4	37
	9600 BPS	232BAD5	38
	19200 BPS	232BAD6	37
	38400 BPS	232BAD7	37
	57600 BPS	232BAD8	38
	*115200 BPS	232BAD9	38
Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD3	38
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD0	38
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD6	38
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD4	38
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity None	232WRD1	38
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD7	38
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD5	38
	*8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD2	39
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD8	39
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark	232WRD14	39
RS232 Receiver Time-out	Range 0 - 300 seconds	232LPT###	39

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
RS232 Handshaking	*RTS/CTS Off	232CTS0	40
	Flow Control, No Timeout	232CTS1	39
	Two-Direction Flow Control	232CTS2	40
	Flow Control with Timeout	232CTS3	40
	RS232 Timeout	232DEL####	40
	*XON/XOFF Off	232XON0	40
	XON/XOFF On	232XON1	40
	*ACK/NAK Off	232ACK0	41
	ACK/NAK On	232ACK1	41
Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode	*Packet Mode Off	232PKT0	41
	Packet Mode On	232PKT2	41
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode	*Bioptic ACK/NAK Off	232NAKO	42
	Bioptic ACK/NAK On	232NAK1	42
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout	ACK/NAK Timeout *5100	232DLK#####	42
Cordless System Operation: Xei This section applies only to cordles scanners.	ss systems. It does not apply to con		r-BF
This section applies only to cordles			<sub>I</sub> -BF
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)		45
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2	45 48
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout	BT_RPL1	45
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2	45 48
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000	45 48 49
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000 TRGTPM60000	45 48 49 49
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000 TRGTPM60000 :*:BASRED1	45 48 49 49 52
This section applies only to cordless scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000 TRGTPM60000 :*:BASRED1 :*:BASRED0	45 48 49 49 52 52
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000 TRGTPM60000 :*:BASRED1 :*:BASRED0 RESET_	45 48 49 49 52 52 52
This section applies only to cordless scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-	BT_RPL1  BEPPGE2  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM60000  :*:BASRED1  :*:BASRED0  RESET_  BT_SIC0	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)	BT_RPL1 BEPPGE2 TRGTPM10000 TRGTPM60000 :*:BASRED1 :*:BASRED0 RESET_ BT_SIC0 BT_SIC1	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53 53
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner  Scan While in Base Cradle	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)  Shut Down Scanner in Cradle	BT_RPL1  BEPPGE2  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM60000  :*:BASRED1  :*:BASRED0  RESET_  BT_SIC0  BT_SIC1  BT_SIC2	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53 53
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner  Scan While in Base Cradle	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)  Shut Down Scanner in Cradle  Base Charge Off	BT_RPL1  BEPPGE2  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM60000  :*:BASRED1  :*:BASRED0  RESET_  BT_SIC0  BT_SIC1  BT_SIC2  BASCHG0	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53 53 53
This section applies only to cordles scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner  Scan While in Base Cradle	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)  Shut Down Scanner in Cradle  Base Charge Off  *External or Interface Cable Power	BT_RPL1  BEPPGE2  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM60000  :*:BASRED1  :*:BASRED0  RESET_  BT_SIC0  BT_SIC1  BT_SIC2  BASCHG0  BASCHG1	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53 53 53 53
This section applies only to cordless scanners.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode  Base Power Communication Indicator  Reset Scanner  Scan While in Base Cradle  Base Charge Modes	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On  *10 Second Timeout  60 Second Timeout  *On  Off  Reset Scanner  Scan in Cradle Off  *Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)  Shut Down Scanner in Cradle  Base Charge Off  *External or Interface Cable Power  External Power Only	BT_RPL1  BEPPGE2  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM60000  :*:BASRED1  :*:BASRED0  RESET_  BT_SIC0  BT_SIC1  BT_SIC2  BASCHG0  BASCHG1  BASCHG2	45 48 49 49 52 52 52 52 53 53 53 53 53

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BASFQ2250	55
	Medium (3250)	BASFQ23250	55
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BASFQ24200	55
Number of Beeps - Base Error	*1	BASERR3	55
	Range 1 - 9	BASERR#	55
Scanner Report	Scanner Report	RPTSCN	56
Scanner Address	Scanner Address	BT_LDA	56
Base Address	Base Address	:*:BASLDA	56
Scanner Modes	Charge Only Mode	:*:BASLNKO	57
	*Charge and Link Mode	:*:BASLNK1	57
	Locked Link Mode	BASCONO,DNG1	58
	*Open Link Mode	BASCON1,DNG1	58
	Unlink Scanner	BT_RMV	58
	Override Locked Scanner	BT_RPL1	58
Out-of-Range Alarm	Base Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BASORD	59
	Scanner Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BT_ORD	59
Alarm Sound Type	Base Alarm Type	BASORW	59
	Scanner Alarm Type	BT_ORW	59
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	Timer (0-7200 seconds)	BT_LPT0	60
	200 Seconds	BT_LPT200	60
	400 Seconds	BT_LPT400	60
	900 Seconds	BT_LPT900	60
	3600 Seconds	BT_LPT3600	60
	7200 Seconds	BT_LPT7200	60
Flexible Power Management	*Full Power	BT_TXP100	61
	Medium Power	BT_TXP35	61
	Medium Low Power	BT_TXP5	61
	Low Power	BT_TXP1	61
Batch Mode	Automatic Batch Mode	BATENA1	62
	*Batch Mode Off	BATENAO	62
	Inventory Batch Mode	BATENA2	62
	Persistent Batch Mode	BATENA3	62
Batch Mode Beep	Off	BATBEPO	63
	*On	BATBEP1	63
Batch Mode Storage	*Flash Storage	BATNVS1	63
	RAM Storage	BATNVSO	63

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Batch Mode Quantity	*Off	BATQTYO	64
	On	BATQTY1	64
Quantity Codes	0	BATNUMO	65
	*1	BATNUM1	65
	2	BATNUM2	65
	3	BATNUM3	65
	4	BATNUM4	65
	5	BATNUM5	65
	6	BATNUM6	65
	7	BATNUM7	65
	8	BATNUM8	65
	9	BATNUM9	65
Batch Mode Output Order	*FIFO	BATLIFO	66
	LIFO	BATLIF1	66
Total Records	Total Records	BATNRC	66
Delete Last Code	Delete Last Code	BATUND	66
Clear All Codes	Clear All Codes	BATCLR	66
Transmit Records to Host	Transmit Inventory Records	BAT_TX	67
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	*Off	BATDLYO	67
	Short (ms)	BATDLY250	67
	Medium (ms)	BATDLY500	67
	Long (ms)	BATDLY1000	67
Multiple Scanner Operation	Multiple Scanner Operation	BASCON2,DNG3	68
Scanner Name	Name 1-3	BT_NAM####	68
	Reset	RESET_	68
	Scanner Name	BT_NAM	69
Application Work Group	*Group 0	GRPSEL0	69
Selections	Group 1-2	GRPSEL#	70
Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Factory Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT&	70
Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Custom Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT	71
Bluetooth Connection	*Bluetooth SSP On	BT_SSP1	71
	Bluetooth SSP Off	BT_SSP0	71
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect	PAPBTH	72
	Bluetooth HID Japanese Keyboard Connect	РАРЈКВ	72

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect	PAPSPP	73
	Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/ Laptops	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG5	74
	BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG1	74
	Bluetooth PIN Code	BT_PIN	74
Auto Reconnect Mode	*Auto Reconnect On	BT_ACM1	75
	Auto Reconnect Off	BT_ACMO	75
Trigger Reconnect Mode	*Trigger Reconnect On	BT_TRG1	76
	Trigger Reconnect Off	BT_TRG0	76
Maximum Link Attempts	Maximum Link Attempts	BT_MLA###	76
Relink Time-Out	Relink Time-Out (*3)	BT_RLT###	77
Host Command Acknowledgment	Host ACK On	HSTACK1	79
-	*Host ACK Off	HSTACKO	79
	Host ACK Timeout	HSTATO##	79
Cordless System Operation: Xe This section applies only to Xenon less systems.	enon 1902g-BF n 1902g-BF systems. It does not app	oly to corded scanners or other	cord-
This section applies only to Xenor less systems.	1902g-BF systems. It does not app	,	
This section applies only to Xenor		oly to corded scanners or other  BT_RPL1	cord-
This section applies only to Xenor less systems.	1902g-BF systems. It does not app	,	
This section applies only to Xenon less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)	BT_RPL1	82
This section applies only to Xenon less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO	82 87
This section applies only to Xenor less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1	82 87 87
This section applies only to Xenor less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO	82 87 87 87
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL	82 87 87 87 87
This section applies only to Xenor less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO	82 87 87 87 87 87
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL	82 87 87 87 87 87 88
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO	82 87 87 87 87 87 88 88
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEP0  LPIBEP1	82 87 87 87 87 87 88 88 88
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM#####	82 87 87 87 87 87 88 88 91
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)  *10 Second Timeout	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM#####  TRGTPM10000	82 87 87 87 87 87 88 88 91
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)  *10 Second Timeout  30 Second Timeout	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM#####  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM30000	82 87 87 87 87 88 88 88 91 91
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)  *10 Second Timeout  1 minute Timeout	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM#####  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM30000  TRGTPM60000	82 87 87 87 87 88 88 88 91 91 91 91
This section applies only to Xenoral less systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 1-5 (*1)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)  *10 Second Timeout  1 minute Timeout  2 Minute Timeout	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEP0  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM#####  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM30000  TRGTPM60000  TRGTPM120000	82 87 87 87 87 88 88 88 91 91 91 91 91
This section applies only to Xenoraless systems.  Replace a Linked Scanner  Low Power Alert Range  Low Power Alert Flash Number  Interval Between Flashes  Low Power Alert Repeat  Interval Between Alerts  Low Power Alert Beep  Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)  *Low Power Alert 10-30%  Low Power Alert 10-50%  Range 1-9 (*3)  Range 1-9 seconds (*2)  Range 10-120 seconds (*10)  Low Power Alert Beep Off  *Low Power Alert Beep On  Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)  *10 Second Timeout  1 minute Timeout  2 Minute Timeout  3 Minute Timeout	BT_RPL1  LPIRAGO  LPIRAG1  LPIFNO  LPIFDL  LPI_NO  LPI_DL  LPIBEPO  LPIBEP1  TRGTPM####  TRGTPM10000  TRGTPM30000  TRGTPM60000  TRGTPM120000  TRGTPM180000	82 87 87 87 87 88 88 88 91 91 91 91 91 91

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Scan While in Base Cradle	Scan in Cradle Off	BT_SICO	92
	*Scan in Cradle On	BT_SIC1	92
	Shut Down Scanner in Cradle	BT_SIC2	92
Base Charge Modes	Base Charge Off	BASCHG0	90
	*External or Interface Cable Power	BASCHG1	90
	External Power Only	BASCHG2	90
Page Mode	*On	BEPPGE1	92
	Off	BEPPGE0	92
Page Pitch	Range 400 - 9000 Hz (*1000)	BEPPFQ####	92
	*Low (1000 Hz)	BEPPFQ1000	92
	Medium (3250 Hz)	BEPPFQ3250	93
	High (4200 Hz)	BEPPFQ4200	93
Linking Sound	*Linking Sound	BT_ACS1	93
	Silent Linking	BT_ACS0	93
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BASFQ2250	93
	Medium (3250)	BASFQ23250	93
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BASFQ24200	93
Number of Beeps - Base Error	Range 1 - 9 (*1)	BASERR#	94
Scanner Report	Scanner Report	RPTSCN	94
Scanner Address	Scanner Address	BT_LDA	94
Base or Access Point Address	Base Address	:*:BASLDA	94
Scanner Modes	Charge Only Mode	:*:BASLNKO	95
	*Charge and Link Mode	:*:BASLNK1	95
	Locked Link Mode	BASCONO,DNG1	96
	*Open Link Mode	BASCON1,DNG1	96
	Unlink Scanner	BT_RMV	96
	Override Locked Scanner	BT_RPL1	97
Out-of-Range Alarm	Base Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BASORD	97
	Scanner Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BT_ORD	97
Alarm Sound Type	Base Alarm Type	BASORW	97
	Scanner Alarm Type	BT_ORW	97

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	Timer (0-7200 seconds)	BT_LPT0	98
	200 Seconds	BT_LPT200	99
	*400 Seconds	BT_LPT400	99
	900 Seconds	BT_LPT900	99
	3600 Seconds	BT_LPT3600	99
	7200 Seconds	BT_LPT7200	99
Flexible Power Management	Full Power	BT_TXP8	100
	*Medium High Power	BT_TXP7	100
	Medium Power	BT_TXP4	100
	Low Power	BT_TXP1	100
Batch Mode	Automatic Batch Mode	BATENA1	101
	*Batch Mode Off	BATENAO	101
	Inventory Batch Mode	BATENA2	101
	Persistent Batch Mode	BATENA3	101
Batch Mode Beep	Off	ВАТВЕРО	101
	*On	BATBEP1	101
Batch Mode Storage	*Flash Storage	BATNVS1	101
	RAM Storage	BATNVS0	101
Batch Mode Quantity	*Off	BATQTYO	102
	On	BATQTY1	102
Quantity Codes	0	BATNUMO	103
	*1	BATNUM1	103
	2	BATNUM2	103
	3	BATNUM3	103
	4	BATNUM4	103
	5	BATNUM5	103
	6	BATNUM6	104
	7	BATNUM7	104
	8	BATNUM8	104
	9	BATNUM9	104
Batch Mode Output Order	*FIFO	BATLIFO	104
	LIFO	BATLIF1	104
Total Records	Total Records	BATNRC	104
Delete Last Code	Delete Last Code	BATUND	105
Clear All Codes	Clear All Codes	BATCLR	105
Transmit Records to Host	Transmit Inventory Records	BAT_TX	105

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	*Off	BATDLY0	105
	Short (ms)	BATDLY250	106
	Medium (ms)	BATDLY500	106
	Long (ms)	BATDLY1000	106
Scanner Name	Name 1-3	BT_NAM####	107
	Reset	RESET_	106
	Scanner Name	BT_NAM	107
Bluetooth Connection	Bluetooth PIN Code	BT_PIN	107
Auto Reconnect Mode	*Auto Reconnect On	BT_ACM1	107
	Auto Reconnect Off	BT_ACMO	107
Maximum Link Attempts	Maximum Link Attempts (*4)	BT_MLA###	108
Relink Time-Out	Relink Time-Out (*2)	BT_RLT###	109
Host Command Acknowledgment	Host ACK On	HSTACK1	111
	*Host ACK Off	HSTACKO	111
	Host ACK Timeout	HSTATO##	111
Input/Output Selections			
Power Up Beeper	Power Up Beeper Off - Scanner	BEPPWR0	113
	*Power Up Beeper On - Scanner	BEPPWR1	113
	Power Up Beeper Off - Cordless Base	BASPWRO	113
	Power Up Beeper On - Cordless Base	BASPWR1	113
Beep on BEL Character	Beep on BEL On	BELBEP1	114
	*Beep on BEL Off	BELBEP0	114
Trigger Click	On	BEPTRG1	114
	*Off	BEPTRG0	114
Beeper - Good Read	Off	ВЕРВЕРО	114
	*On	BEPBEP1	114
Beeper Volume - Good Read	Off	BEPLVLO	114
	*Low (Default-Xenon HC)	BEPLVL1	115
	Medium	BEPLVL2	115
	*High	BEPLVL3	115
Beeper Pitch - Good Read	Low (1600) (min 400Hz)	BEPFQ11600	115
(Frequency)	*Medium - Xenon (2700 Hz)	BEPFQ12700	115
	*Medium - Granit (3200 Hz)	BEPFQ13200	115
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BEPFQ14200	115
Vibrate - Good Read	Vibrate - Good Read Off	TFBGRDO	115
	*Vibrate - Good Read On	TFBGRD1	115

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Vibrate Duration	Duration (100 - 2,000 ms) *100- Granit1910i1D/1911i1D *300-all other scanners	TFBDUR####	116
Beeper Pitch - Error (Frequency)	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BEPFQ2800	116
	Medium (3250)	BEPFQ23250	116
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BEPFQ24200	116
Beeper Duration - Good Read	*Normal Beep	BEPBIP0	117
	Short Beep	BEPBIP1	117
LED - Good Read	Off	BEPLED0	117
	*On	BEPLED1	117
Number of Beeps - Error	*1	BEPERR3	117
	Range 1 - 9	BEPERR#	117
Number of Beeps - Good Read	*1	BEPRPT1	117
	Range 1 - 9	BEPRPT#	117
Beeper Volume Max	Beeper Volume Max	PAPBLM	118
Good Read Delay	*No Delay	DLYGRD0	118
	Short Delay (500 ms)	DLYGRD500	118
	Medium Delay (1000 ms)	DLYGRD1000	118
	Long Delay (1500 ms)	DLYGRD1500	118
User-Specified Good Read Delay	Range 0 - 30,000 ms	DLYGRD####	119
Trigger Modes	*Manual Trigger - Normal	PAPHHF	119
	Manual Trigger - Enhanced (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	PAPHHS	119
Trigger Toggle	*Trigger Toggle Off	TRGTGMO	120
	Trigger Toggle - Image Capture	TRGTGM1	120
	Trigger Toggle Off - Cell Phone Read	TRGTGM2	120
	Trigger Toggle Off - Centering	TRGTGM3	120
Trigger Number	2 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC2	120
	3 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC3	120
	4 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC4	120
Trigger Timing	Trigger Timing (Range 50 - 2000) *400	TRGTTI####	120
Trigger Toggle Timeout	Trigger Toggle Timeout (Range 0 - 65) *5	TRGTGT##	121
Serial Trigger Mode	Read Time-Out (0 - 300,000 ms) *30,000	TRGSTO####	121
Presentation Mode	Presentation Mode	PAPTPR	122

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Presentation LED Behavior After	*LEDs On	TRGPCK1	122
Decode	LEDs Off	TRGPCKO	122
Presentation Sensitivity (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	Range 0-20 (*1)	TRGPMS##	122
Presentation Centering Window	Presentation Centering On	PDCWIN1	124
	*Presentation Centering Off	PDCWINO	124
	Left of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCLFT###	124
	Right of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCRGT###	124
	Top of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCTOP###	124
	Bottom of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCBOT###	124
In-Stand Sensor Mode	Sensor On	TRGSSW1	125
	Sensor Off	TRGSSW0	125
Poor Quality Codes	Poor Quality 1D Reading On	DECLDI1	125
	*Poor Quality 1D Reading Off	DECLDIO	125
	Poor Quality PDF Reading On	PDFXPR10	126
	*Poor Quality PDF Reading Off	PDFXPR0	126
	Low Resolution PDF Codes On	PDFDMI1	126
	Low Resolution PDF Codes Off	PDFDMI0	126
CodeGate	*CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand	AOSCGDO.	127
	CodeGate On Out-of-Stand	AOSCGD1.	127
Streaming Presentation	Streaming Presentation Mode - Normal	PAPSPN	127
	Streaming Presentation Mode - Enhanced (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	PAPSPE	127
Mobile Phone Read Mode (not supported by Granit 1980i and	Hand Held Scanning - Mobile Phone	РАРННС	128
1981i)	Streaming Presentation - Mobile Phone	PAPSPC	128
Hands Free Time-Out	Range 0 - 300,000 ms	TRGPTO#####	128
Reread Delay	Short (500 ms)	DLYRRD500	129
	*Medium (750 ms)	DLYRRD750	129
	Long (1000 ms)	DLYRRD1000	129
	Extra Long (2000 ms)	DLYRRD2000	129
User-Specified	Range 0 - 30,000 ms	DLYRRD####	129

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
2D Reread Delay	*2D Reread Delay Off	DLY2RR0	129
	Short (1000ms)	DLY2RR1000	130
	Medium (2000ms)	DLY2RR2000	130
	Long (3000ms)	DLY2RR3000	130
	Extra Long (4000ms)	DLY2RR4000	130
Character Activation Mode	*Off	HSTCEN0	130
	On	HSTCEN1	130
	Activation Character (Range 0-255) *12 [DC2]	HSTACH###	130
	Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD0	130
	End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD1	131
	Character Activation Timeout (Range 1 - 300,000) *30,000 ms	HSTCDT######	131
Character Deactivation Mode	*Off	HSTDEN0	131
	On	HSTDEN1	131
	Deactivation Character (Range 0-255) *14 [DC4]	HSTDCH###	132
Illumination Lights	*Lights On	SCNLED1	132
	Lights Off	SCNLED0	132
Aimer Delay	200 milliseconds	SCNDLY200	132
	400 milliseconds	SCNDLY400	133
	*Off (no delay)	SCNDLY0	133
User-Specified Aimer Delay	Range 0 - 4,000 ms	SCNDLY####	133
Active Aimer (only supported by Granit 1920i)	Active Aimer On	SCNAIM4	133
Aimer Mode (not supported by	Off	SCNAIM0	133
Granit 1980i and 1981i)	*Interlaced	SCNAIM2	133
Laser Aimer - Scan Duration	(Range 0-65535) *0	SCNAIT####	134
	10 Second Scan Duration	SCNAIT10000	134
Single Code Centering	Single Code Centering	DECWIN1;DECTOP49;DECBOT 51;DECRGT51;DECLFT49	134
Centering Window	Centering On	DECWIN1	135
	*Centering Off	DECWINO DECWINO	136
	Left of Centering Window (*40%)	DECLFT###	136
	Right of Centering Window (*60%)	DECRGT###	136
	Top of Centering Window (*40%)	DECTOP###	136
	Bottom of Centering Window (*60%)	DECBOT###	136

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Preferred Symbology	On	PRFENA1	137
	*Off	PRFENAO	137
	High Priority Symbology	PRFCOD##	137
	Low Priority Symbology	PRFBLK##	137
	Preferred Symbology Timeout (*500) Range 100-3000	PRFPTO####	138
	Preferred Symbology Default	PRFDFT	138
Output Sequence Editor	Enter Output Sequence	SEQBLK	139
	Add Prefix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQPRE	139
	Add Suffix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSUF	139
	Add Separators to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSEP	139
	Terminate String	FF	139
Partial Sequence	Transmit Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS1	139
	Add Prefix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQIPR	139
	Add Suffix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISU	139
	Add Separators to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISE	139
	Terminate String	FF	139
	*Discard Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS0	144
	Default Output Sequence	SEQDFT	144
Require Output Sequence	Required	SEQ_EN2	145
	On/Not Required	SEQ_EN1	145
	*Off	SEQ_EN0	145
Good Read Tone - Output Sequences	Good Read Beep - Each Code in Sequence	BEPSINO	145
	*Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence	BEPSIN1	145
	Good Read Beep - Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE0	145
	*Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE1	145
Multiple Symbols	On	SHOTGN1	145
	*Off	SHOTGN0	145
No Read	On	SHWNRD1	146
	*Off	SHWNRDO	146

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Video Reverse	Video Reverse Only	VIDREV1	147
	Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes	VIDREV2	147
	*Video Reverse Off	VIDREVO	147
Working Orientation	*Upright	ROTATNO	147
	Vertical, Bottom to Top (Rotate CCW 90°)	ROTATN1	148
	Upside Down	ROTATN2	148
	Vertical, Top to Bottom (Rotate CW 90°)	ROTATN3	148
Healthcare Selections			
Quiet Operations - Combination Codes	Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppar0;basp wr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;be pbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	149
	Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Corded Scanner	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppwr0;beplv l0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot 0.	149
	Silent Mode with Long LED - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;basp wr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;be pbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot1.	150
	Silent Mode with Long LED - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr0;beplv l0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot 1.	150
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;basp wr0;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;be pbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot0.	150
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplv l1;bepbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot 0.	150
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar1;basp wr1;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;be pbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	151
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplv l1;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot 0.	151
Quiet Operations - LED and V	olume Settings		
Linking LED Colors and Sound	*Green LED Flashes/Sound	BEPPAR1	151
	Red LED Flashes/Silent	BEPPARO	151
Number of LED Flashes	*1 LED Flash	BEPLFN0	152
	5 LED Flashes	BEPLFN5	152
	10 LED Flashes	BEPLFN10	152
	25 LED Flashes	BEPLFN25	152

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
LED Flash Rate	*Fast Flash	BEPLFR50	152
	Medium Flash	BEPLFR250	152
	Slow Flash	BEPLFR500	152
LED Solid (No Flash)	*LED Solid Off (Resume Flash)	BEPLOTO	153
	LED Solid 1 Second	BEPLOT1	153
	LED Solid 3 Seconds	BEPLOT3	153
	LED Solid 5 Seconds	BEPLOT5	153
Page Volume Control	Page Volume Off	BEPPGV0	153
	*Page Volume Low	BEPPGV1	153
	Page Volume Medium	BEPPGV2	154
	Page Volume High	BEPPGV3	154
Out-of-Range Alarm Volume	Base Alarm Volume Off	BASORVO	154
	Scanner Alarm Volume Off	BT_ORVO	154
	*Base Alarm Volume Low	BASORV1	154
	*Scanner Alarm Volume Low	BT_ORV1	154
	Base Alarm Volume Medium	BASORV2	154
	Scanner Alarm Volume Medium	BT_ORV2	154
	Base Alarm Volume High	BASORV3	155
	Scanner Alarm Volume High	BT_ORV3	155
Out-of-Range Delay	Out-of-Range Delay (*0 No Delay) Range 0-3000	BT_ORY####	155
DPM Settings			
DPM Illumination Settings	Low Contrast Codes	SDRMTC15{2+50+400+16000+ 4+180+35+1+}11000+15{2+50 +400+16000+4+180+97+1+}11 000+15{2+50+400+16000+4+1 80+90+1+}00100+15{2+50+40 0+16000+4+180+97+1+}00100 +	157
	Cycle Illumination	SDRMTC30{2+50+400+9000+4 +180+97+1+}11000+30{2+50+ 400+9000+4+180+97+1+}0010 0+	158
	Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+ 180+97+1+}11000+	158
	Direct Illumination - Bottom	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+ 180+97+1+}10000+	158
	Indirect Illumination	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+ 180+97+1+}00100+	158

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements	* Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements On	DEPMENA1	158
	Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements Off	DPMENAO	159
Prefix/Suffix Selections			
Add CR Suffix to All Symbologies		VSUFCR	163
Prefix	Add Prefix	PREBK2##	163
	Clear One Prefix	PRECL2	163
	Clear All Prefixes	PRECA2	163
Suffix	Add Suffix	SUFBK2##	163
	Clear One Suffix	SUFCL2	163
	Clear All Suffixes	SUFCA2	163
Function Code Transmit	*Enable	RMVFNCO	164
	Disable	RMVFNC1	164
Intercharacter Delay	Range 0 - 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYCHR##	164
User Specified Intercharacter Delay	Delay Length 0 - 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYCRX##	165
	Character to Trigger Delay	DLY_XX##	165
Interfunction Delay	Range 0 - 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYFNC##	165
Intermessage Delay	Range 0 - 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYMSG##	166
Data Formatter Selections			
Data Format Editor	*Default Data Format (None)	DFMDF3	168
	Show Data Format	DFMBK3?	168
	Enter Data Format	DFMBK3##	169
	Clear One Data Format	DFMCL3	169
	Clear All Data Formats	DFMCA3	169
Data Formatter	Data Formatter Off	DFM_ENO	183
	*Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN1	184
	Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN2	184
	Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN3	184
	Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN4	184
Data Format Non-Match Error Tone	*Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On	DFMDECO	184
	Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off	DFMDEC1	185

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Primary/Alternate Data Formats	Primary Data Format	ALTFNMO	185
	Data Format 1	ALTFNM1	185
	Data Format 2	ALTFNM2	185
	Data Format 3	ALTFNM3	185
Single Scan Data Format Change	Single Scan-Primary Data Format	VSAF_0	185
	Single Scan-Data Format 1	VSAF_1	186
	Single Scan-Data Format 2	VSAF_2	186
	Single Scan-Data Format 3	VSAF_3	186
Symbologies			
All Symbologies	All Symbologies Off	ALLENAO	188
Codabar	Default All Codabar Settings	CBRDFT	188
	Off	CBRENAO	188
	*On	CBRENA1	188
Codabar Start/Stop Char.	*Don't Transmit	CBRSSX0	189
	Transmit	CBRSSX1	189
Codabar Check Char.	*No Check Char.	CBRCK20	189
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	CBRCK21	189
	Validate, and Transmit	CBRCK22	189
Codabar Concatenation	*Off	CBRCCTO	190
	On	CBRCCT1	190
	Require	CBRCCT2	190
Codabar Message Length	Minimum (2 - 60) *4	CBRMIN##	190
	Maximum (2 - 60) *60	CBRMAX##	190
Code 39	Default All Code 39 Settings	C39DFT	191
	Off	C39ENAO	191
	*On	C39ENA1	191
Code 39 Start/Stop Char.	*Don't Transmit	C39SSX0	191
	Transmit	C39SSX1	191
Code 39 Check Char.	*No Check Char.	C39CK20	191
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	C39CK21	191
	Validate, and Transmit	C39CK22	191
Code 39 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 48) *0	C39MIN##	192
	Maximum (0 - 48) *48	C39MAX##	192

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Code 39 Append	*Off	СЗ9АРРО	192
	On	C39APP1	192
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	*Off	C39B320	193
	On	C39B321	193
Code 39 Full ASCII	*Off	C39ASCO	193
	On	C39ASC1	193
	Code 39 Code Page	C39DCP	193
Interleaved 2 of 5	Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings	I25DFT	194
	Off	I25ENA0	194
	*On	I25ENA1	194
Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Char.	I25CK20	194
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	I25CK21	194
	Validate, and Transmit	I25CK22	194
Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	I25MIN##	195
	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	I25MAX##	195
NEC 2 of 5	Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings	N25DFT	195
	Off	N25ENAO	195
	*On	N25ENA1	195
NEC 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Char.	N25CK20	196
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	N25CK21	196
	Validate, and Transmit	N25CK22	196
NEC 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	N25MIN##	196
	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	N25MAX##	196
Code 93	Default All Code 93 Settings	C93DFT	197
	Off	C93ENAO	197
	*On	C93ENA1	197
Code 93 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 80) *0	C93MIN##	197
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	C93MAX##	197
Code 93 Append	On	C93APP1	197
	*Off	С93АРРО	197
Code 93 Code Page	Code 93 Code Page	C93DCP	198

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings	R25DFT	198
	*Off	R25ENAO	198
	On	R25ENA1	198
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message	Minimum (1 - 48) *4	R25MIN##	199
Length	Maximum (1 - 48) *48	R25MAX##	199
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings	A25DFT	199
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	*Off	A25ENA0	199
	On	A25ENA1	199
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy	Range (0 - 10) *0	A25VOT##	200
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message	Minimum (1 - 48) *4	A25MIN##	200
Length	Maximum (1 - 48) *48	A25MAX##	200
Matrix 2 of 5	Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings	X25DFT	200
	*Off	X25ENAO	200
	On	X25ENA1	200
Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *4	X25MIN##	201
	Maximum (1 - 80) *80	X25MAX##	201
Code 11	Default All Code 11 Settings	C11DFT	201
	*Off	C11ENAO	201
	On	C11ENA1	201
Code 11 Check Digits Required	1 Check Digit	C11CK20	201
	*2 Check Digits	C11CK21	201
Code 11 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *4	C11MIN##	202
	Maximum (1 - 80) *80	C11MAX##	202
Code 128	Default All Code 128 Settings	128DFT	202
	Off	128ENAO	202
	*On	128ENA1	202
ISBT Concatenation	*Off	ISBENAO	202
	On	ISBENA1	202
Code 128 Redundancy	Range (0 - 10) *0	128VOT##	203
Code 128 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 80) *0	128MIN##	203
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	128MAX##	203
Code 128 Append	*On	128APP1	203
	Off	128APP0	203
Code 128 Code Page	Code 128 Code Page (*2)	128DCP##	204

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
GS1-128	Default All GS1-128 Settings	GS1DFT	204
	*On	GS1ENA1	204
	Off	GS1ENAO	204
GS1-128 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *1	GS1MIN##	205
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	GS1MAX##	205
Telepen	Default All Telepen Settings	TELDFT	205
	*Off	TELENAO	205
	On	TELENA1	205
Telepen Output	*AIM Telepen Output	TELOLDO	205
	Original Telepen Output	TELOLD1	205
Telepen Message Length	Minimum (1 - 60) *1	TELMIN##	206
	Maximum (1 - 60) *60	TELMAX##	206
UPC-A	Default All UPC-A Settings	UPADFT	206
	Off	UPBENA0	206
	*On	UPBENA1	206
UPC-A Check Digit	Off	UPACKX0	207
	*On	UPACKX1	207
UPC-A Number System	Off	UPANSX0	207
	*On	UPANSX1	207
UPC-A 2 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD20	207
	On	UPAAD21	207
UPC-A 5 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD50	207
	On	UPAAD51	207
UPC-A Addenda Required	*Not Required	UPAARQ0	208
	Required	UPAARQ1	208
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	208
UPC-A Addenda	Off	UPAADS0	208
Separator	*On	UPAADS1	208
UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended	*Off	CPNENAO	209
Coupon Code	Allow Concatenation	CPNENA1	209
	Require Concatenation	CPNENA2	209
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	209
Coupon GS1 DataBar Output	GS1 Output Off	CPNGS10	210
	GS1 Output On	CPNGS11	210

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
UPC-E0	Default All UPC-E Settings	UPEDFT	210
	Off	UPEEN00	210
	*On	UPEEN01	210
UPC-E0 Expand	*Off	UPEEXP0	210
	On	UPEEXP1	210
UPC-E0 Addenda Required	Required	UPEARQ1	211
	*Not Required	UPEARQ0	211
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	211
UPC-E0 Addenda Separator	*On	UPEADS1	211
	Off	UPEADS0	211
UPC-E0 Check Digit	Off	UPECKX0	212
	*On	UPECKX1	212
UPC-E0 Leading Zero	Off	UPENSX0	212
	*On	UPENSX1	212
UPC-E0 Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD21	212
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD20	212
	5 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD51	212
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD50	212
UPC-E1	*Off	UPEEN10	213
	On	UPEEN11	213
EAN/JAN-13	Default All EAN/ JAN Settings	E13DFT	213
	Off	E13ENAO	213
	*On	E13ENA1	213
Convert UPC-A to EAN-13	UPC-A Converted to EAN-13	UPAENAO	213
	Do not Convert UPC-A	UPAENA1	213
EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit	Off	E13CKX0	214
	*On	E13CKX1	214
EAN/JAN-13 2 Digit Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	E13AD21	214
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD20	214
	5 Digit Addenda On	E13AD51	214
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD50	214
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required	*Not Required	E13ARQ0	214
	Required	E13ARQ1	214
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD####	215
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda	Off	E13ADS0	215
Separator	*On	E13ADS1	215

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
ISBN Translate	*Off	E13ISB0	215
	On	E13ISB1	215
EAN/JAN-8	Default All EAN/ JAN 8 Settings	EA8DFT	216
	Off	EA8ENAO	216
	*On	EA8ENA1	216
EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit	Off	EA8CKX0	216
	*On	EA8CKX1	216
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda	*2 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD20	216
	2 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD21	216
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD50	216
	5 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD51	216
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required	*Not Required	EA8ARQ0	217
	Required	EA8ARQ1	217
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	217
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda	Off	EA8ADS0	217
Separator	*On	EA8ADS1	217
MSI	Default All MSI Settings	MSIDFT	218
	*Off	MSIENAO	218
	On	MSIENA1	218
MSI Check Character	*Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit	MSICHKO	218
	Validate Type 10 and Transmit	MSICHK1	218
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK2	219
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars and Transmit	MSICHK3	219
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK4	219
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char and Transmit	MSICHK5	219
	Disable MSI Check Characters	MSICHK6	219
MSI Message Length	Minimum (4 - 48) *4	MSIMIN##	219
	Maximum (4 - 48) *48	MSIMAX##	219
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings	RSSDFT	220
	Off	RSSENAO	220
	*On	RSSENA1	220

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
GS1 DataBar Limited	Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings	RSLDFT	220
	Off	RSLENA0	220
	*On	RSLENA1	220
GS1 DataBar Expanded	Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings	RSEDFT	221
	Off	RSEENAO	221
	*On	RSEENA1	221
GS1 DataBar Expanded Msg.	Minimum (4 - 74) *4	RSEMIN##	221
Length	Maximum (4 - 74) *74	RSEMAX##	221
Trioptic Code	*Off	TRIENAO	221
	On	TRIENA1	221
Codablock A	Default All Codablock A Settings	CBADFT	222
	*Off	CBAENAO	222
	On	CBAENA1	222
Codablock A Msg. Length	Minimum (1 - 600) *1	CBAMIN###	222
	Maximum (1 - 600) *600	CBAMAX###	222
Codablock F	Default All Codablock F Settings	CBFDFT	223
	*Off	CBFENAO	223
	On	CBFENA1	223
Codablock F Msg. Length	Minimum (1 - 2048) *1	CBFMIN####	223
	Maximum (1 - 2048) *2048	CBFMAX####	223
Label Code	On	LBLENA1	223
	* Off	LBLENAO	223
PDF417	Default All PDF417 Settings	PDFDFT	224
	*On	PDFENA1	224
	Off	PDFENAO	224
PDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2750) *1	PDFMIN####	224
	Maximum (1-2750) *2750	PDFMAX####	224
MacroPDF417	*On	PDFMAC1	225
	Off	PDFMACO	225
MicroPDF417	Default All Micro PDF417 Settings	MPDDFT	225
	On	MPDENA1	225
	*Off	MPDENAO	225
MicroPDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1-366) *1	MPDMIN###	225
	Maximum (1-366) *366	MPDMAX###	225
GS1 Composite Codes	On	COMENA1	226
·	*Off	COMENAO	226

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
UPC/EAN Version	On	COMUPC1	226
	*Off	COMUPCO	226
GS1 Composite Codes Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2435) *1	COMMIN####	226
	Maximum (1-2435) *2435	COMMAX####	226
GS1 Emulation	GS1-128 Emulation	EANEMU1	227
	GS1 DataBar Emulation	EANEMU2	226
	GS1 Code Expansion Off	EANEMU3	227
	EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion	EANEMU4	227
	*GS1 Emulation Off	EANEMU0	227
TCIF Linked Code 39	On	T39ENA1	228
	*Off	T39ENAO	228
QR Code	Default All QR Code Settings	QRCDFT	228
	*On	QRCENA1	228
	Off	QRCENAO	228
QR Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-7089) *1	QRCMIN####	228
	Maximum (1-7089) *7089	QRCMAX####	228
QR Code Append	*On	QRCAPP1	229
	Off	QRCAPPO	229
QR Code Page	QR Code Page (*3)	QRCDCP##	229
Data Matrix	Default All Data Matrix Settings	IDMDFT	230
	*On	IDMENA1	230
	Off	IDMENAO	230
Data Matrix Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3116) *1	IDMMIN####	230
	Maximum (1-3116) *3116	IDMMAX####	230
Data Matrix Code Page	Data Matrix Code Page (*51)	IDMDCP##	230
MaxiCode	Default All MaxiCode Settings	MAXDFT	231
	On	MAXENA1	231
	*Off	MAXENAO	231
MaxiCode Msg. Length	Minimum (1-150) *1	MAXMIN###	231
	Maximum (1-150) *150	MAXMAX###	231
Aztec Code	Default All Aztec Code Settings	AZTDFT	232
	*On	AZTENA1	232
	Off	AZTENAO	232
Aztec Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3832) *1	AZTMIN####	232
	Maximum (1-3832) *3832	AZTMAX####	232
Aztec Append	*On	AZTAPP1	232
	Off	AZTAPPO	232

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Aztec Code Page	Aztec Code Page (*51)	AZTDCP##	233
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code	Default All Han Xin Code Settings	HX_DFT	233
	On	HX_ENA1	233
	*Off	HX_ENA0	233
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code	Minimum (1-7833) *1	HX_MIN####	234
Msg. Length	Maximum (1-7833) *7833	HX_MAX####	234
Postal Codes - 2D			
2D Postal Codes	*Off	POSTALO	234
Single 2D Postal Codes	Australian Post On	POSTAL1	234
	British Post On	POSTAL7	234
	Canadian Post On	POSTAL30	234
	Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL10	234
	Japanese Post On	POSTAL3	235
	KIX Post On	POSTAL4	235
	Planet Code On	POSTAL5	235
	Postal-4i On	POSTAL9	235
	Postnet On	POSTAL6	235
	Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL11	235
	InfoMail On	POSTAL2	235
Combination 2D Postal Codes	InfoMail and British Post On	POSTAL8	235
	Intelligent Mail Barcode and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL20	235
	Postnet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL14	236
	Postnet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL16	236
	Postal-4i and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL17	236
	Postal-4i and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL19	236
	Planet and Postnet On	POSTAL12	236
	Planet and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL18	236
	Planet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL13	236
	Planet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL15	236
	Planet, Postnet, and Postal-4i On	POSTAL21	236
	Planet, Postnet, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL22	236
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL23	237
		1	

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Postnet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL24	237
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL25	237
	Planet, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL26	237
	Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL27	237
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet On	POSTAL28	237
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL29	237
Planet Code Check Digit	Transmit	PLNCKX1	237
	*Don't Transmit	PLNCKX0	238
Postnet Check Digit	Transmit	NETCKX1	238
	*Don't Transmit	NETCKX0	238
Australian Post Interpretation	Bar Output	AUSINTO	238
	Numeric N Table	AUSINT1	238
	Alphanumeric C Table	AUSINT2	238
	Combination N and C Tables	AUSINT3	239
Postal Codes - Linear	·		
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings	CPCDFT	239
	*Off	CPCENA0	239
	On	CPCENA1	239
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	CPCMIN##	239
Msg. Length	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	CPCMAX##	239
Korea Post	Default All Korea Post Settings	KPCDFT	240
	*Off	KPCENAO	240
	On	KPCENA1	240
Korea Post Msg. Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	KPCMIN##	240
	Maximum (2 - 80) *48	KPCMAX##	240
Korea Post Check Digit	Transmit Check Digit	KPCCHK1	240
	*Don't Transmit Check Digit	КРССНКО	240
Imaging Default Commands			
Image Snap	Default all Imaging Commands	IMGDFT	241
	Imaging Style - Decoding	SNPSTY0	242

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	*Imaging Style - Photo	SNPSTY1	242
	Imaging Style - Manual	SNPSTY2	242
	Beeper On	SNPBEP1	242
	*Beeper Off	SNPBEP0	242
	*Wait for Trigger Off	SNPTRG0	243
	Wait for Trigger On	SNPTRG1	243
	*LED State - Off	SNPLED0	243
	LED State - On	SNPLED1	243
	Exposure (1-7874 microseconds)	SNPEXP	243
	*Gain - None	SNPGAN1	244
	Gain - Medium	SNPGAN2	244
	Gain - Heavy	SNPGAN4	244
	Gain - Maximum	SNPGAN8	244
	Target White Value (0-255) *125	SNPWHT###	244
	Delta for Acceptance (0-255) *25	SNPDEL###	244
	Update Tries (0-10) *6	SNPTRY##	245
	Target Set Point Percentage (1-99) *50	SNPPCT##	245
mage Ship	*Infinity Filter - Off	IMGINF0	246
	Infinity Filter - On	IMGINF1	246
	*Compensation Off	IMGCOR0	246
	Compensation On	IMGCOR1	246
	*Pixel Depth - 8 bits/pixel (grayscale)	IMGBPP8	246
	Pixel Depth - 1 bit/pixel (B&W)	IMGBPP1	246
	*Don't Sharpen Edges	IMGEDG0	247
	Sharpen Edges (0-23)	IMGEDG##	247
	*File Format - JPEG	IMGFMT6	248
	File Format - KIM	IMGFMT0	248
	File Format - TIFF binary	IMGFMT1	248
	File Format - TIFF binary group 4, compressed	IMGFMT2	248
	File Format - TIFF grayscale	IMGFMT3	248
	File Format - Uncompressed binary	IMGFMT4	248
	File Format - Uncompressed grayscale	IMGFMT5	248
	File Format - BMP	IMGFMT8	248
	*Histogram Stretch Off	IMGHIS0	248

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Histogram Stretch On	IMGHIS1	248
	*Noise Reduction Off	IMGFSP0	249
	Noise Reduction On	IMGFSP1	249
	Invert Image around X axis	IMGNVX1	249
	Invert Image around Y axis	IMGNVY1	249
	Rotate Image none	IMGROT0	250
	Rotate Image 90° right	IMGROT1	250
	Rotate Image 180° right	IMGROT2	250
	Rotate Image 90° left	IMGROT3	250
	JPEG Image Quality (0-100) *50	IMGJQF###	250
	*Gamma Correction Off	IMGGAMO	251
	Gamma Correction On (0-1000)	IMGGAM###	251
	Image Crop - Left (0-843) *0	IMGWNL###	251
	Image Crop - Right (0-843) *843	IMGWNR###	251
	Image Crop - Top (0-639) *0	IMGWNT###	251
	Image Crop - Bottom (0-639) *639	IMGWNB###	252
	Image Crop - Margin (1-238) *0	IMGMAR###	252
	Protocol - None (raw)	IMGXFR0	252
	Protocol - None (default USB)	IMGXFR2	252
	Protocol - Hmodem Compressed	IMGXFR3	252
	Protocol - Hmodem	IMGXFR4	252
	Ship Every Pixel	IMGSUB1	253
	Ship Every 2nd Pixel	IMGSUB2	253
	Ship Every 3rd Pixel	IMGSUB3	253
	*Document Image Filter Off	IMGUSH0	253
	Document Image Filter On (0- 255)	IMGUSH###	253
	*Don't Ship Histogram	IMGHST0	254
	Ship Histogram	IMGHST1	254
mage Size Compatibility	Force VGA Resolution	IMGVGA1	254
	*Native Resolution	IMGVGA0	255
Intelligent Signature Capture	Optimize On	DECBND1	255
	*Optimize Off	DECBNDO	255
Utilities			
Add Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbol	ogies (Temporary)	PRECA2,BK2995C80!	261
Show Decoder Revision		REV_DR	261
Show Scan Driver Revision		REV_SD	261

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Show Software Revision		REVINF	262
Test Menu	On	TSTMNU1	262
	*Off	TSTMNU0	262
Application Plug-Ins (Apps)	*Decoding Apps On	PLGDCE1	263
	Decoding Apps Off	PLGDCE0	263
	*Formatting Apps On	PLGF0E1	263
	Formatting Apps Off	PLGF0E0	263
	List Apps	PLGINF	263
Reset the Factory Defaults	Remove Custom Defaults	DEFOVR	265
	Activate Defaults	DEFALT	265

#### **PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS**

## Xenon 1900/1900h Corded Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	5.2 ounces (147.42g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector
Current Draw @5VDC B&W Color	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W90mA, .45W 490mA, 2.45W90mA, .45W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
	442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) 520nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	+32°F to +122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6 feet (1.83m) to concrete at 23°C
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz
ESD Tolerance	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°
Pitch Angle	<u>+</u> 45°
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger	up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

## Xenon 1902/1902h/1912 Cordless Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	1
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	7.5 ounces (212.62g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
	442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) 520nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Battery	·
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	Up to 50,000 per charge

Parameter (Continued)	Specification	
Expected Hours of Operation	14	
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours	
Radio		
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1	
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical	
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps	
Environmental		
Temperature Ranges:		
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to 50° C)	
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days	
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)	
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing	
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) to concrete	
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz	
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane	
Sealant Rating	IP41	
Image		
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels	
Scan Performance		
Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°	
Pitch Angle	±45°	
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger	up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC	
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)	

<sup>\*</sup>Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

## **Xenon 1902g-BF Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	6.9 ounces (195g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
	442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) 520nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to 50° C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.3 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP41
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°
Pitch Angle	<u>+</u> 45°

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Motion Tolerance:	Up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

## **Granit 1910i Industrial Corded Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	10.6 oz. (300g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector
Current Draw @5VDC	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W100mA, 5W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	-22°F to +122°F (-30°C to 50°C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°
Pitch Angle	<u>+</u> 45°
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger: 13 mil UPC	240 inches per second at 6.5 in. (16.5cm) 150 inches per second at 10 in. (25.4cm)
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

## **Granit 1911i Industrial Cordless Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	13.8 oz. (390g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Battery	
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	Up to 50,000 per charge
Expected Hours of Operation	14
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps

Parameter (Continued)	Specification	
Environmental		
Temperature Ranges:		
Operating while not charging	-4°F to + 122°F (-20°C to 50°C)	
Operating while charging	41°F to + 104°F (5°C to 40°C)	
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days	
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)	
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing	
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C	
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C	
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane	
Sealant Rating	IP65	
Image		
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels	
Scan Performance		
Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°	
Pitch Angle	±45°	
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger: 13 mil UPC	240 inches per second at 6.5 in. (16.5cm) 150 inches per second at 10 in. (25.4cm)	
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)	

<sup>\*</sup>Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

## **Granit 1980i Industrial Full Range Corded Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	11.8 oz. (335g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Current Draw @5VDC	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W100mA, 0.5W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	617nm ± 18nm (amber LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Environmental	·
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	-22°F to +122°F (-30°C to 50°C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	•
Image Size	1280 x 800 pixels
Scan Performance	•
Skew Angle	±80° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC
Pitch Angle	±70°typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC
Motion Tolerance:	30 inches per second typical on 13 mil UPC/EAN barcode 8 in. from scanner nose
Symbol Contrast	1D codes 30% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 13 mil) 2D codes 40% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 20 mil)

## **Granit 1981i Industrial Full Range Cordless Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Weight	14.8 oz. (420g)
Electrical	•
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	617nm ± 18nm (amber LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Battery	
Battery:	
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	at least 7200 scans (1 scan every 4 seconds for 8 hours)
Expected Hours of Operation	8
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating while not charging	-4°F to + 122°F (-20°C to 50°C)
Operating while charging	41°F to + 104°F (5°C to 40°C)
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, –30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	1280 x 800 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±80° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC

Parameter (Continued)	Specification		
Pitch Angle	±70° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC		
Motion Tolerance:	30 inches per second typical on 13 mil UPC/EAN barcode 8 in. from scanner nose		
Symbol Contrast	1D codes 30% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 13 mil) 2D codes 40% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 20 mil)		

<sup>\*</sup>Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

## **Granit 1920i Industrial DPM Scanner Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification				
Mechanical					
Height	7.6 in. (193mm)				
Length	5.3 in. (134mm)				
Width	2.9 in. (74.5mm)				
Weight	11 oz. (312g)				
Electrical					
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector				
Current Draw @5VDC: Scanning Standby	470mA, 2.35W 90mA, 0.45W				
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz				
Illumination LED	630 nm (red)				
	470 nm (blue)				
Aiming:					
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm; maximum output 0.5mW				
Optical Power Laser	Maximum output 0.5mW				
Environmental					
Temperature Ranges:					
Operating	-22°F to +122°F (-30°C to 50°C)				
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)				
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing				
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C				
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C				
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV contact discharge				
Sealant Rating	IP65				

Parameter (Continued)	Specification			
Image				
Image Size	844 x 640 pixels			
Scan Performance				
1D Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 65°			
2D Skew Angle	<u>+</u> 45°			
Pitch Angle	<u>+</u> 45°			
Motion Tolerance: Enhanced Streaming Presentation Trigger for 13 mil UPC	138 in. per second at 2.8 in. (3500 mm per second at 70mm)			
Symbol Contrast	25%			

## **CCB01-010BT Charge Base Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	3.2 inches (81.3mm)
Length	5.19 inches (131.8mm)
Width	3.98 inches (101.1mm)
Weight	6.3 oz (179g)
Electrical	
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts
Current Draw:	
Host Terminal Port	500mA
Aux Power Port	1A
Charge Time	5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C)
Storage	-40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.28 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	5G Peak from 22Hz to 300Hz

Specification		
to 15kV direct air to 8 kV indirect coupling plane		

## **CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Charge Base Product Specifications**

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	3.2 inches (81.3mm)
Length	5.19 inches (131.8mm)
Width	3.98 inches (101.1mm)
Weight	6.3 oz (179g)
Electrical	
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts
Current Draw:	
Host Terminal Port	500mA
Aux Power Port	1A
Charge Time	From shut down to fully charged: 3 minutes via standard USB only 1 minute via powered USB with external power
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.4.2
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 130 kbps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C)
Battery Charge	32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C)
Storage without battery	-40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.28 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	5G Peak from 22Hz to 300Hz
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane

## CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Industrial Charge Base Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification				
Mechanical					
Height	2.6 in. (66mm)				
Length	9.8 in. (248.9mm)				
Width	4.05 in. (102.9cm)				
Weight	10.05 oz. (285g)				
Electrical					
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts				
Current Draw:					
Host Terminal Port	500mA				
Aux Power Port	1A				
Charge Time	5 hours				
Radio					
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1				
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical				
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps				
Environmental	•				
Temperature Ranges:					
Operating	-4° F to +122° F (-20° C to +50° C)				
Battery Charge	41° F to +104° F (5° C to +40° C)				
Storage without battery	-40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)				
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing				
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.94 feet (1.2m) to concrete				
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C				
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane				

## **Depth of Field Charts**

## **Xenon B&W Scanner Typical Performance**

Focus		High Dens	High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance	
5 mil Code 39	in.	.2	3.8	1.6	5.3	3.7	8	
	mm	5.1	96.5	40.6	134.6	94	203.2	
13 mil UPC	in.	.5	6.5	.3	16.7	1	20.7	
	mm	12.7	165.1	7.6	424.2	25.4	525.8	
20 mil Code 39	in.	.6	8.6	.4	24.6	1	23.5	
	mm	15.2	218.4	10.2	624.8	25.4	596.9	
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	.4	4	.7	6	2.8	9.2	
	mm	10.2	101.6	17.8	152.4	71.1	233.7	
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	.3	4.2	.8	7	2.5	11.3	
	mm	7.6	106.7	20.3	177.8	63.5	287	
20 mil QR Code	in.	.7	7	.5	14.8	.7	19	
	mm	17.8	177.8	12.7	375.9	17.8	482.6	
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076n	3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127n	5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

#### **Xenon B&W Scanner Guaranteed Performance**

Focus		High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance
5 mil Code 39	in.	.3	3.3	2.1	5.1	4.2	7.8
	mm	7.62	83.8	53.3	129.5	106.7	198.1
13 mil UPC	in.	.7	6.1	.4	15.6	1.1	19.7
	mm	17.8	154.9	10.2	396.2	27.9	500.4
20 mil Code 39	in.	.7	7.8	.5	20.2	1.5	25
	mm	17.8	198.1	12.7	513.1	38.1	635
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	.5	3.8	.9	5.8	3.3	8.7
	mm	12.7	96.5	22.9	147.3	83.8	221
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	.4	3.8	.9	6.6	3.4	10.3
	mm	10.2	96.5	22.9	167.6	86.4	261.6
20 mil QR Code	in.	1.2	6.4	.7	13	.9	18
	mm	30.5	162.6	17.8	330.2	22.9	457.2
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

### Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Typical Performance

Focus Symbology		High Densit	y (HD)	Standard Range (SR)			
		Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance		
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.6	1.1	5.2		
	mm	0	91.4	27.9	132.1		
13 mil UPC	in.	.4	5.9	.4	16.2		
	mm	10.2	149.9	10.2	411.5		
20 mil Code 39	in.	.4	8.4	.5	22		
	mm	10.2	213.4	12.7	558.8		
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	0	3.8	.4	6		
	mm	0	96.5	10.2	152.4		
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	4.2	.5	7		
	mm	0	106.7	12.7	177.8		
20 mil QR Code	in.	.4	6.8	.6	13.4		
	mm	10.2	172.7	15.2	340.4		
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm	3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)		
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm	5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)		

### Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Guaranteed Performance

Focus		High Densit	y (HD)	Standard Rang	je (SR)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance	
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.3	1.7	4.9	
	mm	0	83.8	43.2	124.5	
13 mil UPC	in.	.6	5.2	.4	14.5	
	mm	15.2	132.1	10.2	368.3	
20 mil Code 39	in.	.5	7.4	.5	17.5	
	mm	12.7	188	12.7	444.5	
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	0	3.4	.5	5.7	
	mm	0	86.4	12.7	144.8	
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	4	.8	6.4	
	mm	0	101.6	20.3	162.6	
20 mil QR Code	in.	.7	6.2	.7	12.3	
	mm	17.8	157.5	17.8	312.4	
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm	3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm	5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)	

### **Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Typical Performance**

Focus		Extended Range (ER)	Extended Range (ER)		
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance		
5 mil Code 39	in.	3.6	7.4		
	mm	91.4	188		
20 mil Code 39	in.	.6	29.5		
	mm	15.2	749.3		
100% UPC	in.	.6	21.4		
	mm	15.2	543.6		
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	2.7	8.9		
	mm	68.6	226.1		
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	2.8	10.3		
	mm	71.1	261.6		
20 mil QR Code	in.	.8	19.5		
	mm	20.3	495.3		
Resolution (1D Code 39)	Resolution (1D Code 39)		5 mil (.127mm)		
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		7.5 mil (.191mm)			

#### Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Guaranteed Performance

Focus Symbology		Extended Range (ER)	Extended Range (ER)		
		Near Distance	Far Distance		
5 mil Code 39	in.	3.8	7.2		
	mm	96.5	182.9		
20 mil Code 39	in.	1	28.7		
	mm	25.4	729		
100% UPC	in.	.6	21.7		
	mm	15.2	551.2		
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	3	8.5		
	mm	76.2	215.9		
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.1	9.7		
	mm	78.7	246.4		
20 mil QR Code	in.	.9	19.8		
	mm	22.9	502.9		
Resolution (1D Code 39)		5 mil (.127mm)	5 mil (.127mm)		
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		7.5 mil (.191mm)			

### Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Typical Performance (200 lux)

Focus		Full Range (FR)		
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	
7.5 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	64.9	
	cm	10.0	164.9	
10 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	85.0	
	cm	10.0	216.0	
20 mil Code 39	in.	6.0	171.1	
	cm	15.2	434.5	
40 mil Code 39	in.	14.3	389.4	
	cm	36.4	989.1	
55 mil Code 39	in.	20.6	521.0	
	cm	52.2	1322.4	
100 mil Code 39	in.	40.7	more than 629.9	
	cm	103.4	more than 1600.0	
100% UPC	in.	4.8	90.5	
	cm	12.2	229.8	
7.5 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	29.9	
	cm	10.0	75.9	

Focus (Continued) Symbology (Continued)		Full Range (FR)		
		Near Distance	Far Distance	
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	40.3	
	cm	10.0	102.3	
55 mil Data Matrix	in.	16.9	232.8	
	cm	42.8	591.3	
100 mil Data Matrix	in.	31.8	406.5	
	cm	80.7	1032.5	
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2 mil (.051mm)		
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		2 mil (.051mm)		

### **Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Guaranteed Performance (200 lux)**

Focus		Full Range (FR)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance
7.5 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	62.4
	cm	10.0	158.6
10 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	82.1
	cm	10.0	208.6
20 mil Code 39	in.	6.2	165.8
	cm	15.8	421.2
40 mil Code 39	in.	15	371.7
	cm	38.1	944.1
55 mil Code 39	in.	22.2	461.2
	cm	56.5	1171.4
100 mil Code 39	in.	47.5	more than 629.9
	cm	120.7	more than 1600.0
100% UPC	in.	5.0	85.3
	cm	12.7	216.7
7.5 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	26.9
	cm	10.0	68.3
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	35.8
	cm	10.0	90.8
55 mil Data Matrix	in.	19.2	213.1
	cm	48.7	541.2
100 mil Data Matrix	in.	35.7	357.2
	cm	90.6	907.3
Resolution (1D Code 39)	•	2 mil (.051mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		2 mil (.051mm)	

### **Granit 1920i Typical Performance**

Focus				
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	
3 mil Code 39	in.	0	2.5	
	mm	0	64	
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.5	
	mm	0	89	
100% UPC	in.	0	5.8	
	mm	0	147	
5 mil PDF417	in.	0	2.6	
	mm	0	66	
5 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	1.5	
	mm	0	39	
20 mil QR Code	in.	0	6.4	
	mm	0	162	
Resolution (1D Code 39)	<u>.</u>	2.5 mil (0.063mm)	2.5 mil (0.063mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		4 mil (0.102mm)		

#### **Granit 1920i Guaranteed Performance**

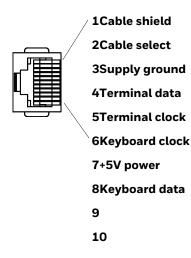
Focus				
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	
3 mil Code 39	in.	0.2	2.2	
	mm	5	55	
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.1	
	mm	0	80	
100% UPC	in.	0.39	5.2	
	mm	10	133	
5 mil PDF417	in.	0	2.2	
	mm	0	55	
5 mil Data Matrix	in.	0.2	1.3	
	mm	5	33	
20 mil QR Code	in.	0.39	5.5	
	mm	10	141	
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2.5 mil (0.063mm)	2.5 mil (0.063mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)	Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		4 mil (0.102mm)	

#### **Standard Connector Pinouts**

**Note:** The following pin assignments are not compatible with Honeywell legacy products. Use of a cable with improper pin assignments may lead to damage to the unit. Use of any cables not provided by the manufacturer may result in damage not covered by your warranty.

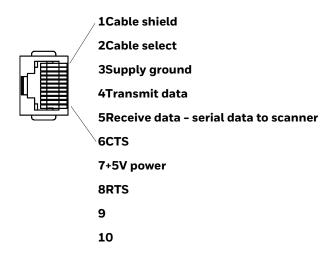
#### **Keyboard Wedge**

10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug - connects to the base



#### **Serial Output**

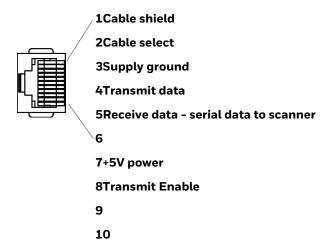
10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug - connects to the base



#### **RS485 Output**

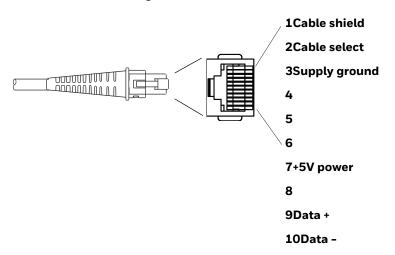
10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug - connects to the base

**Note:** RS485 signal conversion is performed in the cable.



#### **USB**

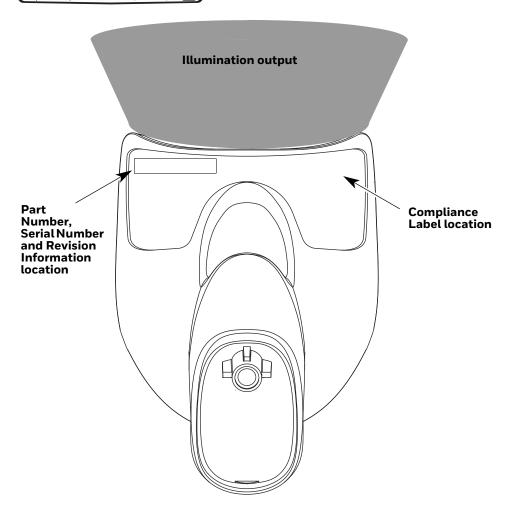
#### 10 Pin Modular Plug - connects to the base



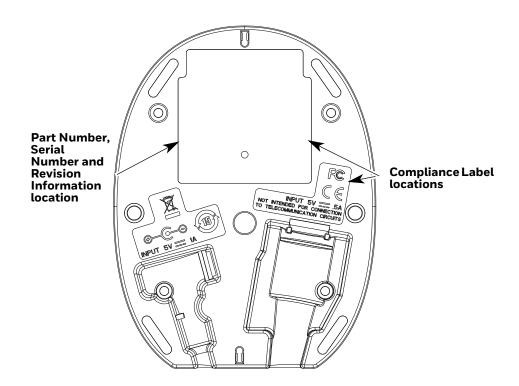
## **Required Safety Labels**

#### Xenon 1900/1902 Scanner

LASER LIGHT- DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM CLASS 2 LASER PRODUCT. 编教光. 請勿调息機動光束 等級2億虧 產品, RAYONNEMENT LASER NE PAS. REGARDER DANS LE FAISCEAU. APPAREIL Å LASER DE CLASS 2 LAMX. 1 mW. 530-690 nm IEC 60825-1 2007. Complies with 21 CFR 104.01 and 104.01 Laser Note 1 and 104.01 Laser Notice No. 50, dated Jave 2-2, 2016.

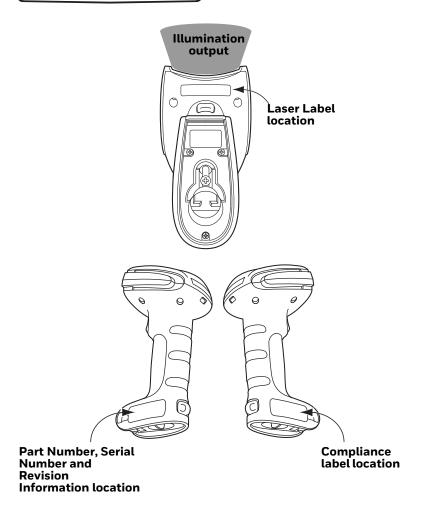


#### CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base

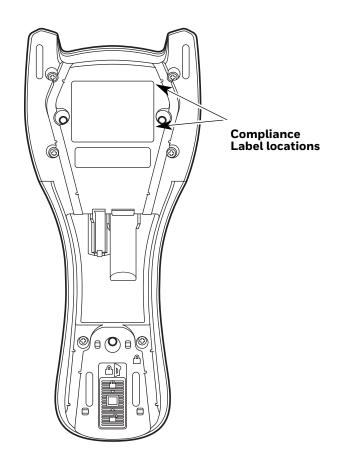


#### Granit 1910i/1911i/1920i/1980i/1981i Scanner

LASER LIGHT- DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM CLASS 2 LASER PRODUCT. 福射光、振匀通规辐射光果 导级逻辑射速点 RAYONNEMENT LASER NE PAS REGARDER DANS LE FAISCEAU. APPAREIL A LASER DE CLASSE 2, MMX. 1mW. 630-880 nm IEC 60825-1:2007. Compless with 21 CPR 1040.10 and 1040.11



#### CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base



# 15 MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

#### Repairs

Repairs and/or upgrades are not to be performed on this product. These services are to be performed only by an authorized service center (see Customer Support on page xvii).

#### **Maintenance**

Your device provides reliable and efficient operation with a minimum of care. Although specific maintenance is not required, the following periodic checks ensure dependable operation.

#### **Clean the Scanner**

The scanner or base's housing may be cleaned with a soft cloth or tissue dampened with water (or a mild detergent-water solution.) If a detergent solution is used, rinse with a clean tissue dampened with water only.



Caution: Do not submerge the scanner in water. The scanner's housing is not watertight. Do not use abrasive wipes or tissues on the scanner's window. Abrasive wipes may scratch the window. Never use solvents (e.g., acetone) on the housing or window. Solvents may damage the finish or the window.

#### Clean the Window

Reading performance may degrade if the scanner's window is not clean. If the window is visibly dirty, or if the scanner isn't operating well, clean the window with one of the cleaning solutions listed for Health Care Housing, below.

#### **Health Care Housing**

Some configurations of Xenon scanners are available with an external plastic housing that is designed to resist the effects of harsh chemicals in a health care environment. The plastic is crystalline in nature, which helps prevent chemicals from seeping through the housing.

Important! The following cleaning solutions have been tested to assure safe cleaning of your scanner's disinfectant-ready housing. They are the only solutions approved for use with these scanners. Damage caused by the use of cleaners other than those listed below may not be covered by the warranty.

- Sani-Cloth<sup>®</sup> HB wipes
- Sani-Cloth<sup>®</sup> Plus wipes
- Super Sani-Cloth<sup>®</sup> wipes
- Isopropyl Alcohol wipes (70%)
- CaviWipes<sup>TM</sup>
- Virex<sup>®</sup> 256
- 409<sup>®</sup> Glass and Surface Cleaner
- Windex<sup>®</sup> Blue
- Clorox® Bleach 10%
- · Gentle dish soap and water

#### **Inspect Cords and Connectors**

Inspect the interface cable and connector for wear or other signs of damage. A badly worn cable or damaged connector may interfere with scanner operation. Contact your distributor for information about cable replacement. Cable replacement instructions are on page 332.

#### **Replace Cables in Corded Scanners**

The standard interface cable is attached to the scanner with an 10-pin modular connector. When properly seated, the connector is held in the scanner's handle by a flexible retention tab. The interface cable is designed to be field replaceable.

- Order replacement cables from Honeywell or from an authorized distributor.
- When ordering a replacement cable, specify the cable part number of the original interface cable.

#### Replace a Xenon Interface Cable

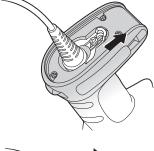
- 1. Turn off the power to the host system.
- 2. Disconnect the scanner's cable from the terminal or computer.
- 3. Locate the small hole on the back of the scanner's handle. This is the cable release.
- 4. Straighten one end of a paper clip.
- 5. Insert the end of the paper clip into the small hole and press in. This depresses the retention tab, releasing the connector. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the paper clip, then remove the paper clip.

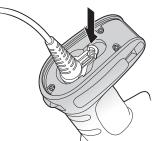


Replace with the new cable.
 Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.

#### Replace a Granit Interface Cable

- 1. Turn the power to the host system **OFF**.
- 2. Disconnect the scanner's cable from the terminal or computer.
- 3. Unscrew the locking plate on the bottom of the scanner.
- 4. Slide the locking plate away from the connector and pull the cable out of the scanner.
- Replace with the new cable.
   Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly.
- 6. Slide the locking plate over the base of the connector to secure the cable, and screw the plate into place.





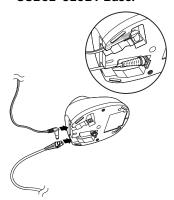
### Replace Cables and Batteries in Cordless Systems

#### Replace an Interface Cable in a Base

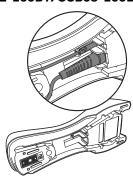
- 1. Turn the power to the host system OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the base's cable from the terminal or computer.

- 3. Turn the base upside down.
- 4. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the connector release clip.

CCB01-010BT Base:



CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base:



5. Replace with the new cable. Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.

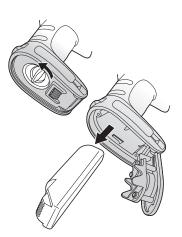
#### **Change a Xenon Scanner Battery**

- 1. Use a Phillips head screwdriver to remove the screw from the end cap.
- 2. Remove the end cap and remove the battery from the handle.
- 3. Insert replacement battery.
- 4. Replace end cap and screw.



#### **Change a Granit Scanner Battery**

- Twist the tab in the bottom of the end cap and open the hinged battery door. (When new, the battery door may stick. Use pliers to twist the tab and open the door until it loosens up.)
- 2. Remove the battery from the handle.
- 3. Insert replacement battery.
- 4. Close the battery door and twist the tab to lock it.



**Note:** The battery door is designed to pop off the hinge if the scanner is dropped while changing a battery. If this occurs, simply snap it back on.

#### Troubleshoot a Corded Scanner

The scanner automatically performs self-tests whenever you turn it on. If your scanner is not functioning properly, review the following Troubleshooting Guide to try to isolate the problem.

#### Is the power on? Is the aimer on?

If the aimer isn't illuminated, check that:

- The cable is connected properly.
- The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).
- The trigger works.

#### Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the scanner or in the decoder to which the scanner connects.

#### Is the barcode displayed but not entered?

The barcode is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to
output the barcode data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data
into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 161 for further
information.

If you aren't sure what programming options have been set in the scanner, or if you want the factory default settings restored, refer to Reset the Factory Defaults on page 264.

#### **Troubleshoot a Cordless System**

#### Troubleshoot a Base

**Note:** Visit the Services and Support section of our website (www.honeywellaidc.com) to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base.

If your base is not functioning properly, review the following troubleshooting guidelines to try to isolate the problem.

#### Is the red LED on?

If the red LED isn't illuminated, check that:

- The power cable is connected properly and there is power at the power source.
- The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).

#### Is the green LED on?

If the green LED isn't illuminated, check that:

- The scanner is correctly placed in the base.
- There is external power or 12 volt host power.
- Charge mode is turned on. (See "Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning" on page 51)
- The battery is not bad or deeply discharged. In some cases, the scanner's battery
  may trickle charge to bring it into an acceptable level and then transition to a
  normal charge cycle.

#### **Troubleshoot a Cordless Scanner**

**Note:** Make sure that your scanner's battery is charged.

Visit the Services and Support section of our website (www.honeywellaidc.com) to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base or Access Point.

#### Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the base or Access Point to which the scanner connects.

#### Is the barcode displayed but not entered into the application?

The barcode is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

• You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to output the barcode data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 161 for further information.

#### The scanner won't read your barcode at all.

- Scan the sample barcodes in the back of this manual. If the scanner reads the sample barcodes, check that your barcode is readable.
- Verify that your barcode symbology is enabled (see Chapter 10).
- If the scanner still can't read the sample barcodes, scan All Symbologies on page 188.



#### REFERENCE CHARTS

### **Symbology Charts**

**Note:** "m" represents the AIM modifier character. Refer to International Technical Specification, Symbology Identifiers, for AIM modifier character details.

Prefix/Suffix entries for specific symbologies override the universal (All Symbologies, 99) entry.

Refer to Data Edit beginning on page 161 and Data Format beginning on page 167 for information about using Code ID and AIM ID.

#### **Linear Symbologies**

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Codabar	]Fm	0-1	а	61
Code 11	]H3		h	68
Code 128	]Cm	0, 1, 2, 4	j	6A
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	]X0		<	3C
Code 39 (supports Full ASCII mode)	]Am	0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 7	b	62
TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)	]L2		Т	54
Code 93 and 93i	]Gm	0-9, A-Z, a-m	i	69
EAN	]Em	0, 1, 3, 4	d	64
EAN-13 (including Bookland EAN)	]E0		d	64
EAN-13 with Add-On	]E3		d	64
EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		d	64
EAN-8	]E4		D	44

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
EAN-8 with Add-On	]E3		D	44
GS1				
GS1 DataBar	]em	0	У	79
GS1 DataBar Limited	]em		{	7B
GS1 DataBar Expanded	]em		}	7D
GS1-128	]C1		I	49
2 of 5				
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	]XO		Q	51
Interleaved 2 of 5	]lm	0, 1, 3	е	65
Matrix 2 of 5	]XO		m	6D
NEC 2 of 5	]XO		Υ	59
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	]Rm	0, 1, 3	f	66
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	]S0		f	66
MSI	]Mm	0, 1	g	67
Telepen	]Bm		t	74
UPC		0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, A, B, C		
UPC-A	]E0		С	63
UPC-A with Add-On	]E3		С	63
UPC-A with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		С	63
UPC-E	]E0		Е	45
UPC-E with Add-On	]E3		Е	45
UPC-E1	]XO		Е	45
Add Honeywell Code ID				5C80
Add AIM Code ID				5C81
Add Backslash				5C5C

#### Batch mode quantity 5 35

### **2D Symbologies**

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Aztec Code	]zm	0-9, A-C	Z	7A

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
Chinese Sensible Code (Han Xin Code)	]X0		Н	48
Codablock A	]06	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	V	56
Codablock F	]Om	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	q	71
Code 49	]Tm	0, 1, 2, 4	l	6C
Data Matrix	]dm	0-6	W	77
GS1	]em	0-3	У	79
GS1 Composite	]em	0-3	У	79
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	]em	0-3	У	79
MaxiCode	]Um	0-3	Х	78
PDF417	]Lm	0-2	r	72
MicroPDF417	]Lm	0-5	R	52
QR Code	]Qm	0-6	S	73
Micro QR Code	]Qm		S	73

# **Postal Symbologies**

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Australian Post	]XO		А	41
British Post	]XO		В	42
Canadian Post	]XO		С	43
China Post	]XO		Q	51
InfoMail	]XO		,	2c
Intelligent Mail Barcode	]XO		М	4D
Japanese Post	]XO		J	4A
KIX (Netherlands) Post	]XO		K	4B
Korea Post	]XO		ý	3F
Planet Code	]X0		L	4C
Postal-4i	]X0		N	4E
Postnet	]XO		Р	50

# **ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252)**

In keyboard applications, ASCII Control Characters can be represented in 3 different ways, as shown below. The CTRL+X function is OS and application dependent. The following table lists some commonly used Microsoft functionality. This table applies to U.S. style keyboards. Certain characters may differ depending on your Country Code/PC regional settings.

Non-printable ASCII control characters		ASCII	Keyboard Control + AS	Keyboard Control + ASCII (CTRL+X) Mode					
			Control + X Mode Off	Windows Mo Mode On (K					
DEC	HEX	Char	(KBDCASO)	CTRL + X	CTRL + X function				
0	00	NUL	Reserved	CTRL+ @					
1	01	SOH	NP Enter	CTRL+ A	Select all				
2	02	STX	Caps Lock	CTRL+ B	Bold				
3	03	ETX	ALT Make	CTRL+ C	Сору				
4	04	EOT	ALT Break	CTRL+ D	Bookmark				
5	05	ENQ	CTRL Make	CTRL+ E	Center				
6	06	ACK	CTRL Break	CTRL+ F	Find				
7	07	BEL	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ G					
8	08	BS	(Apple Make)	CTRL+ H	History				
9	09	HT	Tab	CTRL+ I	Italic				
10	0A	LF	(Apple Break)	CTRL+ J	Justify				
11	0B	VT	Tab	CTRL+ K	hyperlink				
12	0C	FF	Delete	CTRL+ L	list, left align				
13	0D	CR	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ M					
14	0E	SO	Insert	CTRL+ N	New				
15	0F	SI	ESC	CTRL+ O	Open				
16	10	DLE	F11	CTRL+ P	Print				
17	11	DC1	Home	CTRL+ Q	Quit				
18	12	DC2	PrtScn	CTRL+ R					
19	13	DC3	Backspace	CTRL+ S	Save				
20	14	DC4	Back Tab	CTRL+ T					
21	15	NAK	F12	CTRL+ U					
22	16	SYN	F1	CTRL+ V	Paste				
23	17	ETB	F2	CTRL+ W					
24	18	CAN	F3	CTRL+ X					
25	19	EM	F4	CTRL+ Y					
26	1A	SUB	F5	CTRL+ Z					
27	1B	ESC	F6	CTRL+ [	j				
28	1C	FS	F7	CTRL+\	j				
29	1D	GS	F8	CTRL+]					
30	1E	RS	F9	CTRL+ ^	5				
31	1F	US	F10	CTRL+ -					
127	7F	Δ	NP Enter		).				

## **Lower ASCII Reference Table**

**Note:** Windows Code page 1252 and lower ASCII use the same characters.

	ble Chara		DEC	HEV	[O]	DEC	III	01
DEC	HEX	Character	DEC	HEX	Character	DEC	HEX	Character
32	20	<space></space>	64	40	@	96	60	`
33	21	!	65	41	Α	97	61	а
34	22	"	66	42	В	98	62	b
35	23	#	67	43	С	99	63	С
36	24	\$	68	44	D	100	64	d
37	25	%	69	45	E	101	65	е
38	26	&	70	46	F	102	66	f
39	27	'	71	47	G	103	67	g
40	28	(	72	48	Н	104	68	h
41	29	)	73	49	1	105	69	i
42	2A	*	74	4A	J	106	6A	j
43	2B	+	75	4B	K	107	6B	k
44	2C	,	76	4C	L	108	6C	I
45	2D	-	77	4D	M	109	6D	m
46	2E		78	4E	N	110	6E	n
47	2F	/	79	4F	0	111	6F	О
48	30	0	80	50	Р	112	70	р
49	31	1	81	51	Q	113	71	q
50	32	2	82	52	R	114	72	r
51	33	3	83	53	S	115	73	S
52	34	4	84	54	T	116	74	t
53	35	5	85	55	U	117	75	u
54	36	6	86	56	V	118	76	V
55	37	7	87	57	W	119	77	w
56	38	8	88	58	X	120	78	х
57	39	9	89	59	Y	121	79	у
58	3A	:	90	5A	Z	122	7A	z
59	3B	;	91	5B	[	123	7B	{
60	3C	<	92	5C	1	124	7C	1
61	3D	=	93	5D	]	125	7D	}
62	3E	>	94	5E	۸	126	7E	~
63	3F	?	95	5F		127	7F	Δ

Extend	Extended ASCII Characters								
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code				
128	80	€	Ç	up arrow ↑	0x48				
129	81		ü	down arrow ↓	0x50				
130	82	,	é	right arrow →	0x4B				
131	83	f	â	left arrow ←	0x4D				
132	84	,,	ä	Insert	0x52				
133	85		à	Delete	0x53				
134	86	†	å	Home	0x47				
135	87	‡	ç	End	0x4F				
136	88	^	ê	Page Up	0x49				
137	89	%	ë	Page Down	0x51				
138	8A	Š	è	Right ALT	0x38				
139	8B	(	Ϊ	Right CTRL	0x1D				

Extende	ed ASCI	I Characte	rs (Continu	ued)	
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
140	8C	Œ	î	Reserved	n/a
141	8D		ì	Reserved	n/a
142	8E	Ž	Ä	Numeric Keypad Enter	0x1C
143	8F		Å	Numeric Keypad /	0x35
144	90		É	F1	0x3B
145	91		æ	F2	0x3C
146	92	,	Æ	F3	0x3D
147	93	u	ô	F4	0x3E
148	94	"	Ö	F5	0x3F
149	95	•	Ò	F6	0x40
150	96	_	û	F7	0x41
151	97	_	ù	F8	0x42
152	98	~	ÿ	F9	0x43
153	99	тм	Ö	F10	0x44
154	9A	š	Ü	F11	0x57
155	9B	>	¢	F12	0x58
156	9C	œ	£	Numeric Keypad +	0x4E
156	9C 9D	œ	¥	Numeric Keypad + Numeric Keypad -	0x4E 0x4A
157	9D 9E	Ž		Numeric Keypad *	0x4A 0x37
		Ϋ́	Pts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
159	9F	Y	f	Caps Lock	0x3A
160	A0		á	Num Lock	0x45
161	A1	i	ĺ	Left Alt	0x38
162	A2	¢	ó	Left Ctrl	0x1D
163	A3	£	ú	Left Shift	0x2A
164	A4	¤	ñ	Right Shift	0x36
165	A5	¥	Ñ	Print Screen	n/a
166	A6	1	а	Tab	0x0F
167	A7	§	0	Shift Tab	0x8F
168	A8		ن	Enter	0x1C
169	A9	©	_	Esc	0x01
170	AA	а	7	Alt Make	0x36
171	AB	<b>«</b>	1/2	Alt Break	0xB6
172	AC	Г	1/4	Control Make	0x1D
173	AD		i	Control Break	0x9D
174	AE	®	«	Alt Sequence with 1 Character	0x36
175	AF	_	»	Ctrl Sequence with 1 Character	0x1D
176	В0	0	333		
177	B1	±	******		
178	B2	2			
179	В3	3			
180	B4	•	1-1		
181	B5	μ	14		
182	B6	Í	11		
183	B7		1		
184	B8		1		
185	B9	1	11		
186	BA	0	1		
187	BB	»	1 1		
188	BC	1/4	<u> </u>		
189	BD	1/2			
190	BE	3/4	1		
			-		
191	BF	¿	1		
192	C0	À	<u> </u>		
193	C1	Á			

Extend	ed ASCI	I Character	s (Continu	ued)	
DEC	HEX	CP 1252		Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
194	C2	Â			
195	C3	Ã	<u> </u>		
196	C4	Ä			
197	C5	Å	ĺ		
198	C6	Æ	<u>'</u>		
198	C7		F		
		Ç			
200	C8	È	E		
201	C9	É	<u> </u>		
202	CA	Ê	<u> </u>		
203	СВ	Ë	1		
204	CC	Į.			
205	CD	I .	=		
206	CE	Î	#		
207	CF	Ï	Ï		
208	D0	Ð	Т		
209	D1	Ñ	₹		
210	D2	Ò			
211	D3	Ó	T		
212	D4	Ô	L		
213	D5	Õ	F		
214	D6	Ö	Г		
215	D7	×	1#		
216	D8	Ø			
217	D9	Ù	+3		
218	DA	Ú	_		
219	DB	Û			
220	DC	Ü			
221		Ý			
222	DD				
	DE	Þ			
223	DF	ß			
224	E0	à	α		
225	E1	á	ß		
226	E2	â	Γ		
227	E3	ã	π		
228	E4	ä	Σ		
229	E5	å	σ		
230	E6	æ	μ		
231	E7	ç	T		
232	E8	è	Ф		
233	E9	é	Θ		
234	EA	ê	Ω		
235	EB	ë	δ		
236	EC	ì	∞		
237	ED	í	φ		
238	EE	î	ε		
239	EF	ï	n		
240	F0	ð	=		
241	F1	ñ	±		
	F1	ò			
242			≥		
243	F3	ó	≤		
244	F4	ô	1		
245	F5	Õ	J		
246	F6	Ö	÷		
247	F7	÷	≈		

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)								
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code			
248	F8	Ø	٥					
249	F9	ù						
250	FA	ú	-					
251	FB	û	$\sqrt{}$					
252	FC	ü	n					
253	FD	ý	2					
254	FE	þ	•					
255	FF	ÿ						

# ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements

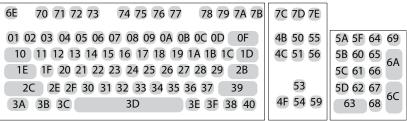
Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, select the code page with which the barcodes were created. The data characters should then appear properly.

Code Page Selection Method/ Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
United States (standard ASCII)	ISO/IEC 646-IRV	n/a	1
Automatic National Character Replacement	ISO/IEC 2022	n/a	2 (default)
Binary Code page	n/a	n/a	3
Default "Automatic National Characte Page options for Code128, Code 39 an		ect the below Honey	well Code
United States	ISO/IEC 646-06	0	1
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-121	54	95
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-122	18	96
Japan	ISO/IEC 646-14	28	98
China	ISO/IEC 646-57	92	99
Great Britain (UK)	ISO /IEC 646-04	7	87
France	ISO /IEC 646-69	3	83
Germany	ISO/IEC646-21	4	84
Switzerland	ISO /IEC 646-CH	6	86
Sweden / Finland (extended Annex C)	ISO/IEC 646-11	2	82
Ireland	ISO /IEC 646-207	73	97
Denmark	ISO/IEC 646-08	8	88
Norway	ISO/IEC 646-60	9	94
Italy	ISO/IEC 646-15	5	85
Portugal	ISO/IEC 646-16	13	92

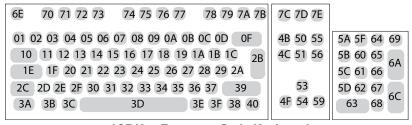
Code Page Selection Method/ Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-17	10	90
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-85	51	91

Dec			35	36	64	91	92	93	94	96	123	124	125	126
Hex			23	24	40	5B	5C	5D	5E	60	7B	7C	7D	7E
US	0	1	#	\$	@	[	١	]	۸	`	{	- 1	}	~
CA	54	95	#	\$	à	â	Ç	ê	î	ô	é	ù	è	û
CA	18	96	#	\$	à	â	ç	ê	É	ô	é	ù	è	û
JP	28	98	#	\$	@	[	¥	]	۸	`	{	-	}	-
CN	92	99	#	¥	@	[	\	]	۸	`	{		}	-
GB	7	87	£	\$	@	[	\	]	۸	`	{		}	~
FR	3	83	£	\$	à	o	ç	§	۸	μ	é	ù	è	
DE	4	84	#	\$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	۸	`	ä	ö	ü	ß
СН	6	86	ù	\$	à	é	Ç	ê	î	ô	ä	ö	ü	û
SE/FI	2	82	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	Ö	å	ü
DK	8	88	#	\$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	۸	`	æ	ø	å	~
NO	9	94	#	\$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	۸	`	æ	ø	å	-
IE	73	97	£	\$	Ó	É	ĺ	Ú	Á	ó	é	í	ú	á
IT	5	85	£	\$	§	o	ç	é	۸	ù	à	ò	è	ì
PT	13	92	#	\$	§	Ã	Ç	Õ	۸	`	ã	ç	õ	0
ES	10	90	#	\$	§	i	Ñ	غ	۸	`	0	ñ	ç	~
ES	51	91	#	\$	•	i	Ñ	Ç	خ	`	,	ñ	ç	
COUNTRY	Country Keyboard	Honeywell CodePage	ISO / IEC 646 National Character Replacements											

## **Keyboard Key References**



104 Key U.S. Style Keyboard



105 Key European Style Keyboard

### **SAMPLE SYMBOLS**

UPC-A



Interleaved 2 of 5



**EAN-13** 





Code 39



Codabar





A13579B

### Code 93



### Straight 2 of 5 Industrial



Matrix 2 of 5



**RSS-14** 





**PDF417** 



**Car Registration** 

Code 49



1234567890

# SAMPLE SYMBOLS (CONTINUED)

Postnet |...||.||.||.|| Zip Code Data Matrix

**QR Code** 



Numbers

MaxiCode



**Micro PDF417** 



### PROGRAMMING CHART





















## PROGRAMMING CHART (CONTINUED)



















**Note:** If you make an error while scanning the letters or digits (before scanning **Save**), scan **Discard**, scan the correct letters or digits, and **Save** again.

Honeywell 9680 Old Bailes Road Fort Mill, SC 29707

www.honeywellaidc.com